GLMVArchitecture

# PROJECT MANUAL

**Sedgwick County**
**Juvenile Detention Facility**
**Negative Pressure Room Remodel**
**700 S. Hydraulic Avenue**
**Wichita, KS 67211**

**100 percent Submittal**

Architect's Project Number: 20111R22001
County Bid Number: 22-0069

Date: August 24, 2022

1525 E. Douglas ■ Wichita, KS 67211 ■ T (316) 265-9367 ■ F (316) 265-5646 ■ architects@glmv.com ■ www.glmv.com

# PROJECT MANUAL

**Sedgwick County**
**Juvenile Detention Facility**
**Negative Pressure Room Remodel**
**700 S. Hydraulic Avenue**
**Wichita, KS 67211**

**100 percent Submittal**

Architect's Project Number: 20111R22001
County Bid Number: 22-0069

Date: August 24, 2022

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

**DIVISIONS 27–33**
Not Used

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

# SEDGWICK COUNTY
# JUVENILE DETENTION FACILITY
# NEGATIVE PRESSURE ROOM REMODEL
# WICHITA, KANSAS

Architect
GLMV Architecture, Inc.


Mechanical Engineer
Professional Engineering Consultants, P.A.


Electrical Engineer
Professional Engineering Consultants, P.A.

# Juvenile Detention Facility
# Negative Pressure Room Remodel

**INVITATION FOR BIDS**

PROJECT: Juvenile Detention Facility – Negative Pressure Room Remodel
700 S. Hydraulic
Wichita, KS 67211

**COUNTY BID NUMBER: 22-0069**

**PRE-BID MEETING:**
A pre-bid meeting will be held on site. Bidders are to meet at 700 S. Hydraulic, Wichita, KS 67211 beginning at 10:00 a.m. on Monday, October 10, 2022.

Attendance is not mandatory; however, this will be the only time to meet directly with County staff and the architect to answer questions concerning this project. General contractors are encouraged to have their subcontractors attend this meeting to view the site conditions.

Bidders are encouraged to examine bidding documents as early as possible. **In order to ensure each bidder has the most current information for bidding there is an established date and time for last questions to be asked. Bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make such requests, in writing only, to Lee Barrier, Purchasing Agent, at Lee.Barrier@sedgwick.gov no later than 5:00 p.m. on Monday, October 17, 2022.**

**RESPONSES TO INVITATION FOR BID:**
**PLEASE NOTE ADDRESS CHANGE FOR PURCHASING DEPARTMENT.**
**100 N. Broadway Avenue, Suite 610, Wichita, Kansas 67202**
Responses will be received in the Sedgwick County Purchasing Department, located in the Finance Department until **1:45 p.m.** on **Tuesday, November 1, 2022**. Late Bids will not be accepted and will not be considered for award recommendation.

Purchasing is now offering the option of electronic bid submission.
Should you elect to participate, please email the entire document with supplementary materials to:

Purchasing@sedgwick.gov

Again, submittals are due **NO LATER THAN 1:45 pm on Tuesday, November 1, 2022**. If there is any difficulty submitting a response electronically, please contact the Purchasing Technicians at Purchasing@sedgwick.gov for assistance. Late or incomplete responses will not be accepted and will not receive consideration for final award.

If you choose to send a hard copy of your bid, Sedgwick County will not accept submissions that arrive late due to the fault of the U.S. Postal Service, United Parcel Service, DHL, FedEx, or any other delivery/courier service.

**BID RESPONSES WILL BE OPENED AT: 2:00 p.m.** on Tuesday, November 1, 2022**.**
This meeting will be held in the Finance Department, 100 N. Broadway, Suite 610, Wichita, Kansas, 67202. All interested parties are invited to attend this meeting, as bids/responses will be received, publicly opened and read aloud or you may listen in as the bids/responses are read into the record. If you would like to listen in, please dial our Meet Me line @ (316) 660-7271 at 2:00 pm.

After review and appropriate approval, a contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive, responsible and best bidder meeting specifications and appropriately licensed to do the specified work outlined in these documents.

# Juvenile Detention Facility
# Negative Pressure Room Remodel

**PROJECT SCOPE:**
Provide a negative isolation Room J121, a new roof mounted exhaust fan (250 CFM) of exhaust from room via a ceiling security grille. A motorized damper in the existing exhaust duct serving the space. DDC controls will be installed for negative isolation sequences. That sequence will include starting of the new isolation exhaust fan 120-volt power and closing of the motorized damper in the existing exhaust duct.

**BIDDING DOCUMENTS**:

1. Complete sets of Bidding Documents shall be used in preparing Bids.
2. Neither the Owner nor the Architect/Engineer assumes any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
3. The Owner or Architect/Engineer, in making copies of the Bidding Documents available, do so only for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the work and do not confer a license or grant for any other use.
4. Bids shall include furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and performing the work for the above-described Project in strict accordance with the Bidding Documents and any Addenda.

**DURING BIDDING PERIOD:**
Inquiries regarding Bid Documents, Bid/Selection process or any requests for information about this specific project shall be directed in writing only to:

Lee Barrier, Purchasing Agent
100 N. Broadway, Suite 610
Wichita, KS 67202
Telephone: (316) 660-7258 Fax: (316) 383-7055
E-mail: **Lee.Barrier@sedgwick.gov**

**All contact concerning this solicitation shall be made through the Purchasing Department.**
Bidders shall not contact county employees, department heads, using agencies, evaluation committee members or elected officials with questions or any other concerns about the solicitation. Questions, clarifications and concerns shall be submitted to the Purchasing Department **in writing**. Failure to comply with these guidelines may disqualify the Bidder's response.

**OWNER'S REPRESENTATION:**

Owner's Representative for the duration of the Project:

Sandy Anguelov, Senior Construction Project Manager
271 W. 3rd Street, Suite 325
Wichita, Kansas 67202
Telephone: (316) 660-9865 Fax: (316) 660-9868
E-mail: Sandy.Anguelov@sedgwick.gov

Architect's Representative:

Peter Todd, AIA
GLMV Architecture
1525 E. Douglas
Wichita, Kansas 67211
Telephone: (316) 265-9367
E-mail: Peter.Todd@glmv.com

# Juvenile Detention Facility
# Negative Pressure Room Remodel

**BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION:**

In order to induce the Owner to accept their Bid, in addition to and not in lieu of any other representations and warranties contained in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder represents and warrants the following to the Owner:

1. The Bidder and their subcontractors are financially solvent and possess sufficient working capital to complete the work, and perform all obligations hereunder.
2. The Bidder is able to provide the plant, tools, materials, supplies, equipment, and labor required to complete the work and perform the Bidder's obligations hereunder.
3. The Bidder will be authorized to do business in the State of Kansas, and will be properly licensed to do this work.
4. The Bid and execution of the Bidding Documents and the Bidder's performance thereunder are within the Bidder's duly authorized powers.
5. The Bidder has made an exhaustive study of the Bidding Documents; understands the terms and provisions thereof; and has sought or will timely seek any and all necessary clarifications prior to submitting the Bid; and that the Bid is made in accordance with the foregoing.
6. The Bidder has visited the Project and is completely familiar with the local and special conditions under which the work is to be performed and has correlated such knowledge with the requirements of the Bidding Documents.
7. The Bid is based upon the approved materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, including all warranties, coordination and components required to perform the work.
8. The Bidder certifies that their Bid is submitted without collusion, fraud, or misrepresentation as to other Bidders, so that all Bids for the Project result from a free, open and competitive bidding environment.
9. The Bidder possesses a high level of experience and expertise in the business administration, management, and superintendence of projects of the size, complexity and nature of this particular Project, and that the Bidder will work with the care, skill and diligence of such a contractor.
10. The Bidder acknowledges that the Owner is relying upon this Bidder's skill and experience in connection with the work being bid herein.
11. That complete sets of Bidding Documents were used in the preparation of the Bid and that neither the Owner nor the Architect is responsible for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of such Documents.

The foregoing warranties are in addition to, and not in lieu of (A) any and all other liability imposed upon the Contractor by law with respect to the Contractor's duties, obligations and performance of the work and (B) any and all other warranties, representations and certifications made in the Bidding Documents. The Contractor's liability hereunder shall survive the Owner's final acceptance of and payment for the work. All representations and warranties set forth herein and in the Contract Documents shall survive the final completion of the work or the earlier termination of this Agreement.

Bid Guarantee:

1. Bid Security is required in the amount of at least 5% of the bid plus all additional alternates. In case of multiple prices in a bid or alternate, write for the maximum possible contract amount.
2. Bid Security can be in the form of a certified or Cashier's Check or Bid Bond acceptable to Sedgwick County. Checks are to be made payable to the Sedgwick County Clerk and drawn on a solvent Kansas bank or trust company. These checks or bonds will be retained by Sedgwick County until the purchase contract has been awarded.
3. Bid Bonds shall be written by a bonding agency approved by the United States Treasury Department and licensed to do business in the State of Kansas.
4. Bid Bonds shall be submitted on AIA Document A310, latest edition, as issued and approved by the American Institute of Architects.
5. Bid Security will be retained by the Sedgwick County Clerk until the Contract for the Project has been completed and is a guarantee that if awarded the Contract, the Bidder will enter into a

contract and give bonds as required. In the event the successful Bidder fails to consummate a signed Contract, through no fault of the Owner, Bid Security shall be retained by the Owner as liquidated damages and not as a penalty.

6. Sedgwick County reserves the right to retain the Bid Security of the three (3) lowest Bidders until the successful Bidder has entered into a Contract or until 60 days after Bid opening, whichever is the shorter. All other Bid Securities will be returned as soon as practicable.

Sedgwick County is desirous of allowing as many Kansas vendors as possible the opportunity to participate, including minority owned, woman owned and small businesses, in the roles of general contractors and subcontractors. If your company does not fall into either of these categories, your efforts to contract with vendors who fall in these categories are appreciated.

General Contractor will be required to maintain a subcontractor worksheet throughout the project and will submit the worksheet to County staff at any time requested but shall submit the worksheet at the completion of project.

**END OF INVITATION FOR BIDS**

# Juvenile Detention Facility
# Negative Pressure Room Remodel

**INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

PROJECT: Juvenile Detention Facility – Negative Pressure Room Remodel
700 S. Hydraulic
Wichita, KS 67211

**COUNTY BID NUMBER: 22-0069**

ARCHITECT: Peter Todd, AIA
GLMV Architecture
1525 E. Douglas
Wichita, KS 67211

Bids shall be made in accordance with these Instructions to Bidders:

A. Responses to this invitation will be accepted only from General Contractors who are licensed to do business in Sedgwick County.

B. Applications will also be accepted from General Contractors who have applied to receive a reciprocal license.

C. A copy of General Contractor's Certificate of Insurance will be required to be submitted with the Bid at the time the bids are due. Insurance policy will be due from the successful contractor as part of the required documents prior to issuance of the notice to proceed.

D. Bidding Documents shall include the Invitation for Bids, Bid Form, construction drawings, proposed Contract Documents, including any Addenda issued prior to receipt of Bids, supplemental information and any additional information requested.

E. Bids must be on a lump sum basis and shall be the Contract Amount.

F. Bidder Qualifications: For the duration of the project, all Prime Bidders shall be located within Sedgwick County, Kansas or establish an office in Sedgwick County, Kansas, and may be required by the Owner to furnish information to support the Bidder's capability to fulfill the Contract if awarded the Contract. Such information does not need to be submitted with the Bid, but may be requested at the Owner's option. Such information may include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Proof of registration with the Kansas Director of Taxation by non-resident Bidders (K.S.A. 79-1009).
2. Proof of registration with the Kansas Secretary of State by foreign corporations.
3. List of projects of similar size and type the Bidder has constructed or in which the Bidder has been engaged in a responsible capacity.
4. Evidence the Bidder maintains a permanent place of business.
5. A current financial statement.

**Examination:**

1. BEFORE SUBMITTING A BID, each Bidder shall examine carefully all documents pertaining to the work and visit the site to fully inform himself of the condition of the site and the conditions and limitations under which the work is to be performed.

2. SUBMISSION OF A BID will be considered presumptive evidence that the Bidder has fully informed himself of the conditions of the site, requirements of the Contract Documents, and of pertinent national, state and local codes and ordinances, and that the Bid made allowances for all conditions, requirements and contingencies.

3. In reviewing these Documents, it is evident that certain information, if disclosed to the public, may jeopardize the security of Sedgwick County, and appropriate measures will be taken to maintain confidentiality.

4. **In order to ensure each bidder has the most current information for bidding there is an established date and time for last questions to be asked. Bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make such requests, in writing only, to the Purchasing Agent no later than 5:00 p.m. on Monday, October 17, 2022.**

5. Samples shall be submitted by the above referenced deadline to permit evaluation and notification of Bidders.

6. Any interpretation, correction or change of the Bidding Documents will be made by written Addenda. Interpretations, corrections, or changes of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner will not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon such interpretations, corrections, and changes.

**Addenda:**

**1.** DISCREPANCIES OR OMISSIONS in the documents will be clarified in the form of an electronic Addendum and will be posted on the County web site. Bidders finding discrepancies, omissions, or who are in doubt as to the meaning of any portion of the Contract Documents, should immediately request an interpretation from the Senior Purchasing Agent. In response, an Addendum will be issued and the contractor shall rely solely on information contained in the written Addenda about said discrepancy or omission. **Neither the Architect nor the Owner will be responsible for any other form of instructions or interpretations given to the contractor, either verbal or written.**

2. ADDENDA received by Bidders shall be acknowledged by same on their Bid Form.

**Substitutions:**

1. Each Bidder represents that their Bid is based upon materials and equipment described in the Bidding Documents.

2. No substitution will be considered unless written request has been **submitted to the Purchasing Agent and the Architect, in duplicate, for approval by 5:00 p.m. on Monday, October 17, 2022.** Each such request shall include a complete description of the proposed substitute, drawings, cuts, performance or test data, or information necessary for a complete evaluation. If the Architect approves any proposed substitution, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum.

**Preparation of Bids:**

1. BIDS shall be made on unaltered Bid Forms furnished by the County, or detached from this Project Manual.

2. FILL IN all blanks on the Bid Form with ink or type. Blanks left on Bid Form may be cause for disqualification of Bidder.

3. SIGN BID FORM in longhand, with name typed below signature. Where Bidder is a Corporation, Bids must be signed with the legal name of the Corporation, followed by the legal signature of an officer authorized to bind the Corporation to a contract.

4. RECAPITULATION of work to be done shall not be included with any Bid.

5. Where so indicated by the makeup of the Bid Form, amounts shall be expressed in both words and figures, and in case of discrepancy between the two, the written amount shall govern.

**Identification and Submission of Bid:**

1. Contractor shall provide one (1) Original of the Bid Response Form, Bid Security and other supplemental information required to be submitted with the Bid.

2. All of the Bid Documents shall be enclosed in a sealed envelope with the notation “Bid Enclosed” on the face. The firm name and address, Bid number, Bid opening date, and Bid opening time shall be provided in the lower left-hand corner of the Envelope.

**Modification and Withdrawal of Bid:**

1. A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder during the stipulated time period that a Bidder’s Bid Security is held following the time and date designated for the receipt of Bids. The Bidder so agrees in submitting his Bid.

2. WITHDRAWAL BEFORE BID OPENING: A Bid may be withdrawn at any time before Bid Opening, but may not be resubmitted. If a bidder withdraws a bid, as authorized in K.S.A. 75-6905, the awarding authority may require that such bidder shall not be allowed to perform any work on the project through subcontract agreements or by any other means including re-bids.

3. AFTER BID OPENING: No Bid may be withdrawn or modified, except where the award of contract has been delayed for more than 60 days.

In the event of an Award, the lowest, responsive, responsible and best bid price meeting the specifications will be required to enter into contract required for the Project. Said Bidder shall also provide a Performance Bond for the full amount of the contract. The Performance Bond, in the amount of 100% of the Contract amount, must be submitted within 30 calendar days after award of contract. Failure to return these Documents within the required time period may cause a cancellation of the Award.

**Consideration of Bids/Selection Process:**

1. Bids received will be opened and read aloud publicly.

2. Owner shall have the right to determine the acceptable Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and the Alternates accepted.

3. The Owner will award a contract to the lowest, responsive, responsible and best Bidder provided:

    a. The Bid conforms to and has been submitted according to the requirements of the Bidding Documents and includes the Certificate of Insurance including Contractor’s General Automotive Liability, Workers Compensation Insurance and Owner’s Liability Insurance.

    b. The Bid is judged to be reasonable.

    c. The Bid does not exceed the funds available.

    d. The Bid complies with the Instruction to Bidders and Mandatory Requirements.

    e. The completion time is satisfactory to the Owner.

    f. Evidence of the experience, qualifications and financial responsibility of the Bidder and his Subcontractors and the time of completion are all satisfactory to the Owner.

g. The County reserves the right to reject Bidders in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

4. Bids will be screened by a Review Committee consisting of the Project Manager, Architect and the Purchasing Agent.

5. No negotiations, decisions, or actions shall be initiated by any firm as a result of any verbal discussion with the Owner or employee of the Owner before the opening of responses to the document.

6. The Owner shall have the right to waive any informality and/or irregularity in any Bid received.

7. The Owner shall have the right to reject any and all Bids.

**Time for Completion and Liquidated Damages:**

All Bidders are required to state on the Bid Form the time needed for all work under the general contract to be completed, which would yield their best Bid. Unless otherwise required, this time frame shall be stated in calendar days and shall represent the Contractor's commitment to complete the project on schedule.

The contractual period will begin with the issuance of Notice to Proceed and continue through completion of the project.

The Agreement will include a stipulation that liquidated damages will be assessed in the amount of $182.50 per calendar day after Completion Date that the work is not substantially complete.

Upon satisfactory completion of the Contract, a formal CERTIFICATE OF PROJECT COMPLETION will be forwarded to the Contractor by the Project Architect. The date of substantial completion of the Project will be the starting date of the warranty period.

All work shall be in accordance with all Federal and State Laws, Local Ordinances and Building Codes, and the 2010 Standards for Accessible Design.

Taxes: Materials and equipment incorporated in the work are exempt from payment of sales tax under the laws of the State of Kansas.

**Project Time Line:**

The following dates are provided in addition to those previously stated to help interested contractors in planning participation in the project herein. The dates listed, however, are in no way guaranteed and are subject to change without notice.

Project out for bid – Monday, October 3, 2022
Pre-bid Meeting – Monday, October 10, 2022 at 10:00 a.m.
Last questions received – Monday, October 17, 2022 at 5:00 p.m.
Last Addendum Issued – Tuesday, October 25, 2022 at 5:00 p.m.
Bids Due in Purchasing – Tuesday, November 1, 2022 at 1:45 p.m.
Bid Opening – Tuesday, November 1, 2022 at 2:00 p.m.
Board of Bids and Contracts – Thursday, November 3, 2022 at 9:00 a.m.
Board of County Commissioners – Wednesday, November 9, 2022 at 9:00 a.m.

# Juvenile Detention Facility
# Negative Pressure Room Remodel

**Notice to Proceed:**

No work shall commence until the Owner issues a Notice To Proceed, and a Notice To Proceed will not be issued until all of the following are mailed or delivered to the Project Services Office, 271 W 3rd St., Suite 325, Wichita, Kansas, 67202, by the selected vendor:

1. The Contract signed by the representative with authority and ability to do so.
2. Performance and Statutory Bonds with the attached powers of attorney. Attach the receipt of the Clerk of the District Court to the Statutory Bond.
3. List of subcontractors and supplier's proof of a valid Contractor's license from the jurisdiction in which the work is being performed for both contractor and applicable sub-contractors is required.
4. Corporate Resolution of authority to sign and deliver the Contract Documents, executed by the Corporation's Secretary or Assistant Secretary and dated before all other dated submittals.
5. Domestic (Kansas) corporations shall furnish evidence of good standing in the form of a Certificate signed by the Kansas Secretary of State. Foreign (non-Kansas) corporations shall furnish evidence of authority to transact business in Kansas, in the form of a Certificate signed by the Kansas Secretary of State.
6. Construction Schedule with major milestones identified.
7. Insurance Certification for Payment.

Such documents must be delivered within ten (10) days of the Owner's written notification to the successful Bidder. If they are not delivered within such time then the Bidder will be deemed to have abandoned its contract with the Owner, and the Owner will award a contract to the next lowest and best Bid.

1. The successful Bidder shall not make claim either for time or money against the Owner for labor or materials performed or delivered prior to issuance of the Notice to Proceed.
2. The County's responsibility to issue a Notice To Proceed is expressly conditioned on the Contractor's timely execution and delivery of such documents.
3. The County intends to issue a Notice To Proceed within 30 days of receipt of Bids.
4. Bidders shall also note that the Work cannot begin until after a State of Kansas Sales Tax Exemption Certificate has been provided by Sedgwick County and affixed to the Purchase Order and the Notice to Proceed.
5. Contractor must submit Insurance Policy.

END OF INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

# Juvenile Detention Facility
# Negative Pressure Room Remodel

## BID FORM

**BID PROVIDED BY:**

_____
(Company Name)

I have received the Bid Documents, Specifications, and Construction Documents, collectively known as the Contract Documents for Construction of the

## Juvenile Detention Facility – Negative Pressure Room Remodel

**COUNTY BID NUMBER: 22-0069**

as prepared by the Architect, Peter Todd:

**In submitting this Bid, I agree:**

1. To hold my Bid open for 60 days after the date of this Bid.

2. To enter into and execute a Contract, if awarded on the basis of this Bid, and to proceed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Contract Form.

3. To provide all labor, materials, equipment, tools of trades and labor, accessories, appliances, warranties and guarantees, and to pay all royalties, fees, permits, licenses and applicable taxes necessary to complete the work in accordance with the proposed Contract Documents.

4. To remove and haul away from the construction site any and all debris arising from this contract and to assume sole liability for all removal, handling, and dumping of debris.

5. To comply with any and all local, state, federal or other governmental laws, rules and regulations with respect to the transportation, disposal, and dumping of debris and other excavated materials and Contractor shall secure any and all necessary permits and approvals incident to said transportation, dumping and disposal.

6. To further agree to indemnify and hold the Owner and Designer harmless from any and all claims and/or damage of any kind whatsoever as a result of the Contractor's performance of this Contract.

7. That attached to this Bid is one copy of the Certificate of Insurance including Contractor's General Automotive Liability, Workers Compensation Insurance and Owner's Liability Insurance.

8. **CALENDAR DAYS:**
   The Undersigned agrees to reach substantial completion of the Work in _____ consecutive calendar days from the date of Notice to Proceed.

   The Undersigned agrees to reach final completion of the Work in _____ consecutive calendar days from the date of Substantial Completion.

   Total Calendar Days _____

9. **BID:**

BASE BID

To complete the Base Bid Work, in the time stipulated, in accordance with the Bidding Documents for the lump sum price of:

_____

_____Dollars ($_____).

ALTERNATES:

_____

_____Dollars ($_____).

10. **ADDENDA:**

The Bidder acknowledges receipt of the following numbered Addenda:

None (__) #1(___) #2(___) #3 (___) #4(___) #5(___)

11. **AGREEMENTS:**

The Undersigned agrees to the following terms and conditions:

a. An incomplete Bid, or other information not requested which is written on this Bid Form, may be cause for rejection.
b. Read the Invitation for Bids and the Instructions to Bidders carefully.
c. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids and to waive all technicalities should such action be deemed to be in the best interest of the Owner.
d. This Bid may not be withdrawn for a period of 60 calendar days following the receipt and opening.
e. Failure to acknowledge receipt of any Addendum issued may be cause for Bid rejection.
f. In the event that changes to the work are required, the undersigned agrees that ten percent (**10 %**) total between General and Subcontractors of his net costs shall be added thereto for Overhead, Profit and General Requirements (including but not limited to, Insurance and Bonds).

12. **MAJOR SUBCONTRACTORS:**

The Undersigned acknowledges the following named major subcontractors are to be used for their respective division of work. Contractors shall identify by type, any disadvantaged, minority and women-owned businesses used as a subcontractor for this project.

Subcontractor:_____
Address – City, State, Zip: _____

Additional, if necessary:

13. **DECLARATIONS:**

The Undersigned hereby declares he has carefully examined the Drawings and Specifications, has visited the actual location of the work, has satisfied himself as to all conditions and understands that, in signing this Bid Form, he waives all right to plead any misunderstandings regarding same and agrees to be bound by the provisions of said Drawings and Specifications and all statements made therein.

The Undersigned proposes to enter into Contract and to furnish and pay for the specified Bonds and other required Documents within 10 working days after notification of award of Contract.

# Juvenile Detention Facility
# Negative Pressure Room Remodel

14. **FIRM IDENTIFYING INFORMATION:**

FIRM NAME _____

CONTACT _____

SIGNATURE _____TITLE _____

PRINT NAME _____

ADDRESS _____ CITY/STATE _____ ZIP _____

PHONE _____ FAX _____ HOURS _____

COMPANY WEBSITE ADDRESS _____ E-MAIL _____

NUMBER OF LOCATIONS _____ NUMBER OF PERSONS EMPLOYED_____

TYPE OF ORGANIZATION:

Public Corporation ___ Private Corporation___ Sole Proprietorship ___ Partnership __ Small Business __

General Nature of Business _____

Manufacturer _____ Distributor _____ Retail _____ Dealer____ Service _____

___Not Minority/Caucasian (00) publicly traded companies and nonprofits are in this category

Minority Owned Business:

___African American (05), ___Asian Pacific (10), ___Subcontinent Asian (15), ___Hispanic (20),

___Native American (25), ___Other (30) - Please specify_____,

___Not Minority/Caucasian – Woman Owned (50), ___African American – Woman Owned (55),

___Asian Pacific – Woman Owned (60), ___Subcontinent Asian – Woman Owned (65), ___Hispanic – Woman Owned (70), ___Native American – Woman Owned (75), ___Other – Woman Owned (80)

Insurance registered in the State of Kansas with a minimum best rating of A-VIII: ____Yes ___ No

15. **SIGNATURE AND SEAL:**

DATED THIS _____ DAY OF _____, 2022.

_____
LEGAL NAME OF PERSON, FIRM OR CORPORATION

_____
MAILING ADDRESS OF ABOVE

_____
SIGNATURE

_____
TELEPHONE NUMBER FAX NUMBER

_____
(Affix Corporate Seal here) E-MAIL

## REQUEST FOR BID CONDITIONS

In submitting a response to this Request for Bid, vendors hereby understand the following:

1. Pricing offered in the bid document will be provided to other local governments and governments whom Sedgwick County regularly enters into cooperative agreements.

2. Sedgwick County reserves the right to reject any and/or all bids and responses to these and/or related documents, to accept any item(s) in the bids, to waive any irregularity in the bids, and further if determined to be non-responsive in any form, or if determined to be in the best interest of Sedgwick County.

3. Alternate bids (two or more bids submitted) will be considered for an award. Sedgwick County reserves the right to make the final determination of actual equivalency or suitability of such bids with respect to requirements outlined herein. The bids submitted, and any further information acquired through interviews, will become and is to be considered a part of the final completed contract. If there is any variance or conflict, the bid specifications will control.

4. Bidders MUST return the entire document via email with any supplementary materials to purchasing@sedgwick.gov, on or before the date and time specified.

5. Bids submitted may not be withdrawn for a period of 60 days immediately following the opening of this Request for Bid. Prices MUST be free of federal, state, and local taxes unless otherwise imposed by a governmental body, and applicable to the material on the bid.

6. Sedgwick County interprets the term "Lowest Responsible and Best Bidder" as requiring Sedgwick County to: (a) choose between the kinds of materials, goods, wares, or services subject to the bid, and (b) determine which bid is most suitable for its intended use or purpose. Sedgwick County can consider, among other factors, such things as the availability of service(s), part(s) material(s) and/or supply(s), warranty, maintenance, freight costs, performance of product and labor cost of items upon which bids are received.

7. All requested information must be supplied. If bidders cannot respond to any part of this request, bidders should state the reason they cannot respond and note an exception. Bidders may provide supplemental information to assist Sedgwick County in analyzing its bid.

8. If the bidder refuses or fails to make deliveries of the materials within the times specified on the face of the Request for Bid or purchase order, Sedgwick County may, by written notice, terminate the contract or purchase order.

9. The bidder will certify and warrant that goods, personal property, chattels, and equipment sold and delivered are free and clear of any and all liens, or claims of liens, for materials or services arising under, and by virtue of the provisions of K.S.A. Sections 58-201, et seq., and any other lien, right, or claim of any nature or kind whatsoever.

10. The successful bidder will hold and save Sedgwick County, and its officers, agents, servants/employees harmless from liability of any patented, or unpatented invention, process, article, or appliance manufactured, or used in the performance of the contract, including its use by Sedgwick County. Vendors working on county property or on behalf of County will be required to carry minimum insurance listed in bid document.

11. All items furnished, if applicable, must be the best of their respective kinds, and will be free from defects in material and workmanship. Items will be subject to County inspection and approval at any time within 30 days after delivery. If a substitution is made, it will be the decision of a Sedgwick County representative to determine if it is of equal quality. Items furnished must be manufactured in compliance with all existing legal or governmental directives.

12. Unless specified otherwise, all items bid are to be as a minimum but not necessarily limited to: new, current model year, and untitled prior to shipping and/or installation.

13. Sedgwick County is desirous of allowing as many Kansas vendors as possible the opportunity to participate including minority men and women-owned businesses, and small businesses in the roles of providing goods and services to Sedgwick County. If your company does not fall into any of these categories, your efforts to contract with vendors who do fall into these categories are appreciated. Construction projects utilizing subcontractors requires a subcontracting worksheet. Contact Purchasing for details.

14. Contracts entered into on the basis of submitted bids are revocable if contrary to law.

15. County reserves the right to enter into agreements subject to the provisions of the Cash Basis Law (K.S.A. 10-1112 and 10-1113), the Budget Law (K.S.A. 79-2935). Agreements shall be construed and interpreted so as to ensure that the County shall at all times stay in conformity with such laws, and as a condition of agreements the County reserves the right to unilaterally sever, modify, or terminate agreements at any time if, in the opinion of its legal counsel, the Agreement may be deemed to violate the terms of such law.

16. The Bidder agrees to comply with K.S.A. 44-1030.
    a. The contractor shall observe the provisions of the Kansas act against discrimination and shall not discriminate against any person in the performance of work under the present contract because of race, religion, color, sex, disability, national origin, or ancestry;
    b. In all solicitations or advertisements for employees, the contractor shall include the phrase, "equal opportunity employer," or a similar phrase to be approved by the commission;
    c. If the contractor fails to comply with the manner in which the contractor reports to the commission in accordance with the provisions of K.S.A. 44-1031 and amendments thereto, the contractor shall be deemed to have breached the present contract and it may be canceled, terminated or suspended, in whole or in part, by the contracting agency;
    d. If the contractor is found guilty of a violation of the Kansas act against discrimination under a decision or order of the commission which has become final, the contractor shall be deemed to have breached the present contract and it may be canceled, terminated or suspended, in whole or in part, by the contracting agency; and
    e. The contractor shall include the provisions of subsections (a) through (d) in every subcontract or purchase order so that such provisions will be binding upon such subcontractor or vendor.

17. All project participants, consultants, engineers, contractors and subcontractors, must comply with all applicable Federal, State and County laws pertaining to contracts entered into by governmental agencies. All participants must comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), including the 2008 ADA Amendments Act, and 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.

18. Contractors/subcontractors performing new construction, maintenance, alterations, or additions to Sedgwick County buildings or facilities must comply with building guidelines/codes, and the 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design. Any violation of the provisions of the ADA or 504, or specification deficiencies, should be reported to the county's ADA coordinator. Failure to notify the county's ADA coordinator for remedy may be considered a breach of contract and may be grounds for cancellation, termination for suspension, in whole or in any part of the contract. All construction plans will have the county's ADA coordinator approval prior to beginning any work.

19. Contractors/vendors providing services to the public on behalf of Sedgwick County will agree that all personnel in their employment that have direct contact with the public will attend ADA Awareness and Sensitivity training provided by Sedgwick County or the Independent Living Resource Center. Training should be coordinated through the county's ADA coordinator, (316) 660-7052 and evidence of training shall be provided to the county's ADA coordinator. Any violations of the provisions of ADA or section 504, will be deemed a breach of contract and be subject to termination of contract.

20. The successful bidder may have access to private or confidential data maintained by the County to the extent necessary to carry out its responsibilities of the contract. Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with the privacy provision of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) and shall comply with all other HIPAA provisions and regulations applicable. If the successful bidder is a business associate as that term is defined under HIPAA, the contract shall include the County's standard business associate addendum. A copy of that standard addendum is available on request.

21. The bidder responding to this bid solicitation proposes to furnish all materials, labor, supplies, equipment and incidentals necessary to provide the equipment/materials/services described herein in accordance with the Notification of Solicitation (if applicable), Request for Information (if applicable), Request for Bid, Addenda, Contract, Bonds, Insurance, Plans, Specifications, any Instructions, Mandatory Requirements and Conditions.

22. Unless specified elsewhere in the document, all prices quoted must be F.O.B. Destination, Freight Prepaid and Allowed, which will include all delivery, handling, and any other charges related to delivery including surcharges.

23. It will be understood that the bidder's sureties and insurers, as applicable, are subject to the approval of the County.

24. Prior to a vendor being awarded a contract, Domestic (Kansas) corporations shall 1) furnish evidence of good standing in the form of a Certificate signed by the Kansas Secretary of State. Foreign (non-Kansas) corporations shall furnish evidence of authority to transact business in Kansas, in the form of a Certificate signed by the Kansas Secretary of State; and 2) a copy of the Corporation Resolution evidencing the authority to sign the Contract Documents, executed by the Corporation's Secretary or Assistant Secretary.

25. Sedgwick County will not award to any vendor that is currently listed in the exclusion records of the SAM (System for Award Management) website maintained by the General Services Administration (GSA) or to any vendor presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any Federal agency.

26. Sedgwick County reserves the right to conduct background checks at any time on new or existing vendors. Background checks will be used to evaluate eligibility to be engaged in a work capacity by Sedgwick County, and will not be used to discriminate on the basis of race, sex, age, color, religion, national origin, disability, genetic, sexual orientation or veteran status.

27. Upon award, the bidder agrees to execute and deliver to the County a contract in accordance with the contract documents (if applicable) within ten days of notice of the award to the bidder. The bidder agrees that the surety/deposit given concurrently herewith will become the property of the County in the event the bidder fails to execute and deliver such contract within the specified time. In the further event of such failure, the bidder will be liable for the County's actual damages that exceed the amount of the surety.

28. It will be understood that time is of the essence in the bidder's performance. The bidder agrees that the County's damages would be difficult or impossible to predict in the event of a default in the performance hereof; and it is therefore agreed that if the bidder defaults in the performance of the contract documents, the bidder will be liable for payment of the sums stipulated in the contract documents as liquidated damages, and not as a penalty.

29. The bidder hereby certifies that he or she has carefully examined all of the documents for the project, has carefully and thoroughly reviewed this Request for Bid, has inspected the location of the project (if applicable), and understands the nature and scope of the work to be done; and that this bid is based upon the terms, specifications, requirements, and conditions of the Request for Bid documents. The bidder further agrees that the performance time specified is a reasonable time, having carefully considered the nature and scope of the project as aforesaid.

30. It will be understood that any bid and any and/or all referencing information submitted in response to this Request for Bid will become the property of Sedgwick County, and will not be returned. As a governmental entity, Sedgwick County is subject to making records available for disclosure after Board of County Commission approval of the recommendation.

31. Sedgwick County will not be responsible for any expenses incurred by any vendor in the development of a response to this Request for Bid including any onsite (or otherwise) interviews and/or presentations, and/or supplemental information provided, submitted, or given to Sedgwick County and/or its representatives. Further, Sedgwick County will reserve the right to cancel the work described herein prior to issuance and acceptance of any contractual agreement/purchase order by the recommended vendor even if the Board of County Commissioners has formally accepted a recommendation.

32. By submission of a response, the bidder agrees that at the time of submittal, he or she: (1) has no interest (including financial benefit, commission, finder's fee, or any other remuneration) and will not acquire any interest, either direct or indirect, that would conflict in any manner or degree with the performance of bidder's services, or (2) benefit from an award resulting in a "Conflict of Interest". A "Conflict of Interest" will include holding or retaining membership, or employment, on a board, elected office, department, division or bureau, or committee sanctioned by and/or governed by the Sedgwick County Board of County Commissioners. Bidders will identify any interests, and the individuals involved, on separate paper with the response and will understand that the County, at the discretion of the Purchasing Director in consultation with the County Counselor, may reject their bid/quotation. The bidder certifies that this bid is submitted without collusion, fraud or misrepresentation as to other bidders, so that all bids for the project will result from free, open and competitive bidding among all vendors.

33. No gifts or gratuities of any kind shall be offered to any County employee at any time.

34. Sedgwick County will issue a purchase order/contract for the acquisition of products/services specified as a result of an award made in reference to this document. Contract documents will be subject to any regulations governed by the laws of the State of Kansas and any local resolutions specifically applicable to the purchase.

35. Any dispute arising out of the contract documents or their interpretation will be litigated only within the courts of the State of Kansas. No prepayment of any kind will be made prior to shipment. Payment will be made upon verification of delivery, compliance with specifications, assurance that the product/service performs as specified and warranted, and receipt of correct invoicing.

36. Sedgwick County will accept responses transmitted via email to purchasing@sedgwick.gov unless stated to the contrary within this document. Bids must be received prior to the time and dates listed to be considered responsive. Sedgwick County will not accept late responses and will return them to the sender. Further, Sedgwick County will NOT: (1) guarantee security of the document received; (2) be held responsible for Bids which are NOT legible (and may choose to reject such responses); and, (3) guarantee that the receiving facsimile machine will accept transmission or that phone lines are functioning and available for transmission. Submitting a bid response via email does NOT relieve the bidder of: (1) responsibilities stated in the document (such as attendance at a mandatory pre-bid conference); (2) providing non-paper informational items which must be returned with the response (diskettes, large drawings, photographs, models, etc.); and, (3) providing original copies of bid sureties (bonds, certificates of insurance, etc.).

BONDS

**PERFORMANCE AND LABOR AND MATERIAL BONDS:**

PERFORMANCE AND LABOR AND MATERIAL BONDS shall be furnished to the Owner by the Contractor, in an amount equal to 100 percent of the Contract Sum as security for the faithful performance of the contractor and payment of all persons performing labor and furnishing materials in connection with the contract. Said payment bond shall also be executed as a statutory bond and filed in the office of the Clerk of the District Court of the County in which the Project is located. Contractor shall provide the Owner with a certified copy of said statutory bond as so filed.

BONDS FURNISHED shall be written by a SURETY approved by the U.S. Treasury Dept. and licensed to do business in the State of Kansas. No Work shall be commenced until bonds are in force.

FORM OF BOND shall be Statutory Payment Bond – State of Kansas.

POWER OF ATTORNEY for the surety company agent must accompany each bond issued, and must be certified to include the date of the bonds.

PROVIDE TRIPLICATE COPIES of the bond forms and power of attorney.

COST of the bonds shall be included in the bid and paid for by the Contractor.

**END OF SECTION**

# Juvenile Detention Facility
# Negative Pressure Room Remodel

**BOND TO THE STATE OF KANSAS**
**STATUTORY PAYMENT BOND**
(K.S.A. 60-1111, as amended)

**RFB#: 22-0069**

WITNESSETH: That _____ ("Principal"), and _____ ("Surety"), are hereby jointly and severally held and firmly bound unto the STATE OF KANSAS in the sum of _____ dollars ($_____) lawful money of the United States of America, for the use and benefit of all persons entitled thereto and for the payment of which we hereby bind ourselves, our successors, assigns, heirs, executors and administrators.

THE CONDITION OF THE OBLIGATION IS SUCH, THAT,

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into an Agreement with Sedgwick County, Kansas dated _____, 2022, for improvements described as the

**Juvenile Detention Facility – Negative Pressure Room Remodel**
**700 S. Hydraulic**
**Wichita, Kansas 67211**

**(**the "Work") according to the Contract Documents, which are incorporated herein by reference.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal and its subcontractors shall pay all indebtedness incurred for supplies, materials or labor furnished, used or consumed in connection with the Work including gasoline, lubricating oils, fuel oils, grease, coal and similar items used or consumed directly in furtherance of the Work, then this obligation is to be null and void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

The Surety covenants and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the Contract Documents or to the Work shall in any way reduce, nullify, or affect the Surety's obligations on this bond; and the Surety hereby waives notice on any such change, extension of time, alteration or additional to said Contract Documents or Work.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this instrument to be executed and delivered this _____ day of _____, 2022.

Principal _____

Title _____

Surety _____

Title _____

# Juvenile Detention Facility
# Negative Pressure Room Remodel
## PERFORMANCE BOND

WITNESSETH THAT, _____ ("Principal") and _____ ("Surety") ARE HELD AND FIRMLY BOUND UNTO THE BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS OF SEDGWICK COUNTY, KANSAS, (the "County"), for the use and benefit of claimants herein below identified in the amount of:

_____ dollars ($_____).

and in the amount of any change orders issued for the Work, for which payment Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, THAT,

> WHEREAS, Principal has by agreement dated _____, 2022 entered into a contract with the County for the construction described as **Juvenile Detention Facility – Negative Pressure Room Remodel, 700 S. Hydraulic, Wichita, Kansas 67211** in accordance with the Contract Documents, RFB #22-0069.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall well and truly perform all the covenants, conditions, and obligations of the Contract Documents and any Addenda and Change Orders and shall hold the County and all interested property owners harmless against all claims, loss, damage, demands, or causes of actions which they may sustain or suffer by reason of any breach of said Contract Documents or of negligence of the Principal or of improper execution of the Work or use of inferior materials by the Principal; and if said Principal shall maintain the improvements as provided for in said Contract Documents and shall make good all defects in material and workmanship for a period of one year, or for such other period as provided for in the Contract Documents; then, this obligation shall be void: Otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

FURTHERMORE, the Surety convents and agrees that no price change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the Contract Documents or to the Work to be performed thereunder shall in any way affect Surety's obligation on this bond; and Surety hereby waives notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to said Contract Documents.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and Surety have duly executed these presents all as of the day and year first above written.

Principal _____

Title _____

Surety _____

Title _____

# Juvenile Detention Facility
# Negative Pressure Room Remodel

**CERTIFIED COPY OF A RESOLUTION**
**OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS**
**OF _____**
**A KANSAS CORPORATION**

The undersigned, being the duly elected qualified and acting Secretary of _____, a Kansas corporation (the "Corporation"), hereby certifies as follows:

At a special meeting of the board of directors of the Corporation, held _____, 2022, when meeting was duly and properly called according to the by-laws of the Corporation and at which a quorum of said board was present, the following resolution was passed and adopted:

"WHEREAS, the Corporation desires to contract with Sedgwick County, Kansas (the "County") for the construction of certain public improvements, and,

"WHEREAS, the Corporation desires to authorize certain officers of the Corporation to execute and deliver to the County all agreements and documents related thereto.

"NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF _____, a Kansas corporation, that _____(name),_____(title), of the Corporation, be and is hereby authorized to execute and deliver to the County all contracts and documents incidental thereto, including but not limited to statutory bonds, construction bonds, insurance agreements and policies, plans and specifications, and any further documents required thereby, relating or pertaining to the following described project:

**Juvenile Detention Facility – Negative Pressure Room Remodel**
**700 S. Hydraulic, Wichita, Kansas 67211**
**RFB#: 22-0069**

"BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE CORPORATION that the authority conferred hereby upon such officer is continuing unless notice in writing be given by the Corporation to the County."

DATED this _____ day of _____, 2022.

_____
Secretary

(SEAL)

**Juvenile Detention Facility – Negative Pressure Room Remodel**
**EXHIBIT A**

Liability insurance coverage indicated below must be considered as primary and not as excess insurance. If required, Contractor's professional liability/errors and omissions insurance shall (i) have a policy retroactive date prior to the date any professional services are provided for this project, and (ii) be maintained for a minimum of 3 years past completion of the project. Contractor shall furnish a certificate evidencing such coverage, with County listed as an additional insured including both ongoing and completed operations, except for professional liability, workers' compensation and employer's liability. **Certificate shall be provided prior to award of contract.** Certificate shall remain in force during the duration of the project/services and will not be canceled, reduced, modified, limited, or restricted until thirty (30) days after County receives written notice of such change. All insurance must be with an insurance company with a minimum BEST rating of A-VIII and licensed to do business in the State of Kansas **(must be acknowledged on the bid/proposal response form).**

**NOTE:** If any insurance is subject to a deductible or self-insured retention, written disclosure must be included in your proposal response and also be noted on the certificate of insurance.

It is the responsibility of Contractor to require that any and all approved subcontractors meet the minimum insurance requirements.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Workers' Compensation:** | |
| Applicable coverage per State Statutes | |
| **Employer's Liability Insurance:** | $500,000.00 |
| **Commercial General Liability Insurance (on form CG 00 01 04 13 or its equivalent)**: | |
| Each Occurrence | $1,000,000.00 |
| General Aggregate, per project | $2,000,000.00 |
| Personal Injury | $1,000,000.00 |
| Products and Completed Operations Aggregate | $2,000,000.00 |
| **Automobile Liability:** | |
| Combined single limit | $500,000.00 |
| **Umbrella Liability:**<br>Following form for both the general liability and automobile<br>**X Required/ Not Required**<br>Each Claim<br>Aggregate | <br><br><br>$1,000,000.00<br>$1,000,000.00 |
| **Professional Liability/ Errors & Omissions Insurance:**<br>**Required/ X Not Required**<br>Each Claim<br>Aggregate | <br><br>$1,000,000.00<br>$1,000,000.00 |
| **Pollution Liability Insurance:**<br>**Required/ X Not Required**<br>Each Claim<br>Aggregate | <br><br>$1,000,000.00<br>$1,000,000.00 |

***Special Risks or Circumstances:***

***Entity reserves the right to modify, by written contract, these requirements, including limits, based on the nature of the risk, prior experience, insurer, coverage, or other special circumstances.***

**CONTRACTOR IS PROVIDING CONSTRUCTION SERVICES:**

*In addition to the above coverages, Contractor shall also provide the following:*

| | |
|---|---|
| **Builder's Risk Insurance:** | In the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of subsequent modifications and cost of materials supplied and installed by others, comprising the total value for the entire Project on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Entity, Contractor, and all Subcontractors shall be included as named insureds. |

**PROJECT SUBCONTRACTING WORK SHEET**

**Project Name: Juvenile Detention Facility – Negative Pressure Room Remodel**

**Check here if you are not using subcontractors __**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Request for Bid #:** | 22-0069 |
| **General Contractor:** | |
| **Created by:** | |

General Contractors shall provide the name, description, DBE classification (type) Minority Certification #, date of work and dollar value for each subcontractor (including lower-tier subcontractors) used to complete the referenced project. Contractors may be required to provide backup documentation to verify information. Each column requires input.

DBE classification type: African American (1); Asian (2); Hispanic (3); Native American (4); other minority (5); Women Owned Business (6). Additional general classifications: Small Business Owner (7); Does not meet any classification (0).

| | Subcontractor Name and Address | Type | Jurisdiction Name & Minority Certification # (if vendor has one) | Description of Services | Date of Work | Dollar Value of work |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | | | | | | |
| 2. | | | | | | |
| 3. | | | | | | |
| 4. | | | | | | |
| 5. | | | | | | |
| 6. | | | | | | |
| 7. | | | | | | |
| 8. | | | | | | |
| 9. | | | | | | |
| 10. | | | | | | |

**Form shall be submitted to Purchasing at the completion of project.**

**FORM OF CONTRACT**

AIA Document A107 with Supplement “Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor For construction Projects of Limited Scope”.

DRAFT

# AIA® Document A104™ – 2017

## *Standard Abbreviated Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor*

**AGREEMENT** made as of the « » day of « » in the year « »
*(In words, indicate day, month and year.)*

**BETWEEN** the Owner:
*(Name, legal status, address and other information)*

Sedgwick County Board of County Commissioners
525 N. Main
Wichita, Kansas 67203

and the Contractor:
*(Name, legal status, address and other information)*

«
« »

for the following Project:
*(Name, location and detailed description)*

«Juvenile Detention Facility – Negative Pressure Room Remodel
700 S. Hydraulic
Wichita, Kansas 67211

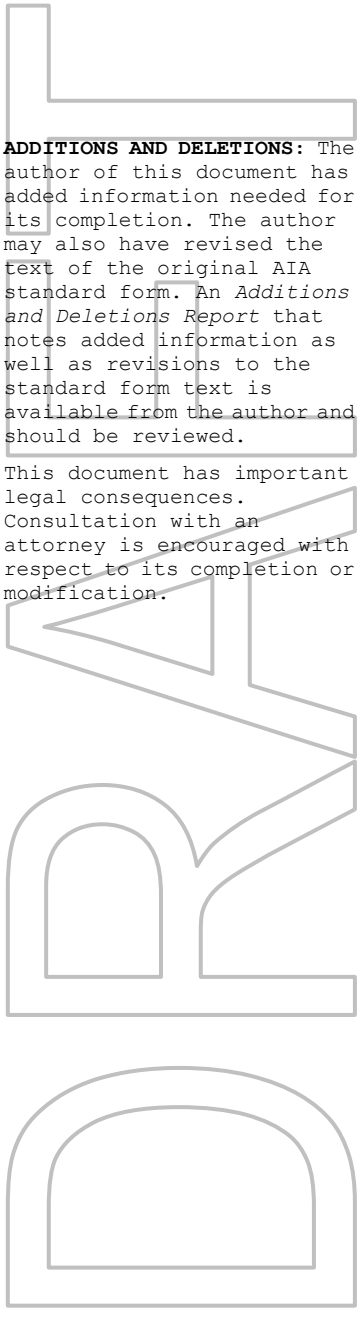
The Architect:
*(Name, legal status, address and other information)*

« GLMV Architecture »
1525 E. Douglas
« Wichita, KS 67211 »
« Phone: (316) 265-9367 »

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

**ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:** The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.



**ELECTRONIC COPYING** of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

TABLE OF ARTICLES



## ARTICLE 1 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents listed in Article 6 of this Agreement or reasonably inferable by the Contractor from the Contract Documents as necessary to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

## ARTICLE 2 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

**§ 2.1** The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
*(Check one of the following boxes.)*

[ « » ] The date of this Agreement.

[ « X » ] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

[ « » ] Established as follows:
*(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)*

« »

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

**§ 2.2** The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement.

**§ 2.3 Substantial Completion**

**§ 2.3.1** Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:
*(Check the appropriate box and complete the necessary information.)*

[ « X » ] Not later than « » ( « » ) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[ « » ] By the following date: « »

**§ 2.3.2** Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

| Portion of Work | Substantial Completion Date |
|---|---|
| | |

**§ 2.3.3** All times stated in the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, those for the commencement, prosecution, interim milestones, and completion of the Work, and for the delivery and installation of materials and equipment, are of the essence in this Agreement.

**§ 2.3.4** The date of substantial completion of the Work or a designated portion thereof is the date, certified by the Architect, when construction is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents that the Owner may, if it so elects, occupy and use the Work or designated portion thereof for the purposes for which it was intended.

**§ 2.3.5** If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work within the Contract Time and as otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall be entitled to retain or recover from the Contractor, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, the following daily amounts commencing upon the first day following expiration of the Contract Time and continuing until the Date of Substantial Completion. Such liquidated damages are hereby agreed to be a reasonable pre-estimate of damages the Owner will incur as a result of delayed completion of the Work: One Hundred Thirty Two Dollars and Fifty Cents ($132.50).

**§ 2.3.6** The Owner may deduct liquidated damages as described in the above paragraph from any unpaid amounts then or thereafter due the Contractor under this Agreement. Any liquidated damages not so deducted from any unpaid amounts due the Contractor shall be payable to the Owner at the demand of the Owner, together with interest from the date of the demand at a rate equal to the lower of the Treasury bill rate or the highest lawful rate of interest payable by the Contractor.

## ARTICLE 3 CONTRACT SUM

**§ 3.1** The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's proper performance of the Contract and the completion of the Work. The Contract Sum shall be one of the following:
*(Check the appropriate box.)*

[ « X » ] Stipulated Sum, in accordance with Section 3.2 below

[ « » ] Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee, in accordance with Section 3.3 below

[ « » ] Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, in accordance with Section 3.4 below

*(Based on the selection above, complete Section 3.2, 3.3 or 3.4 below.)*

**§ 3.2** The Stipulated Sum shall be « » , subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.2.1** The Stipulated Sum is based upon the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and are hereby accepted by the Owner:
*(State the numbers or other identification of accepted alternates. If the bidding or proposal documents permit the Owner to accept other alternates subsequent to the execution of this Agreement, attach a schedule of such other alternates showing the amount for each and the date when that amount expires.)*

«Value Engineer Options worksheet »

**§ 3.2.2** Unit prices, if any:
*(Identify the item and state the unit price and the quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)*

| Item | Units and Limitations | Price per Unit ($0.00) |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

**§ 3.2.3** Allowances, if any, included in the stipulated sum:
*(Identify each allowance.)*

| Item | Price |
|---|---|
| | |

**§ 3.3 Cost of the Work Plus Contractor's Fee**
**§ 3.3.1** The Cost of the Work is as defined in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work.

**§ 3.3.2** The Contractor's Fee:
*(State a lump sum, percentage of Cost of the Work or other provision for determining the Contractor's Fee and the method of adjustment to the Fee for changes in the Work.)*

« »

**§ 3.4 Cost of the Work Plus Contractor's Fee With a Guaranteed Maximum Price**
**§ 3.4.1** The Cost of the Work is as defined in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work.

**§ 3.4.2** The Contractor's Fee:
*(State a lump sum, percentage of Cost of the Work or other provision for determining the Contractor's Fee and the method of adjustment to the Fee for changes in the Work.)*

« »

**§ 3.4.3 Guaranteed Maximum Price**
**§ 3.4.3.1** The sum of the Cost of the Work and the Contractor's Fee is guaranteed by the Contractor not to exceed « » ($ « » ), subject to additions and deductions by changes in the Work as provided in the Contract Documents. This maximum sum is referred to in the Contract Documents as the Guaranteed Maximum Price. Costs which would cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded shall be paid by the Contractor without reimbursement by the Owner.
*(Insert specific provisions if the Contractor is to participate in any savings.)*

« »

**§ 3.4.3.2** The Guaranteed Maximum Price is based on the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and are hereby accepted by the Owner:

*(State the numbers or other identification of accepted alternates. If the bidding or proposal documents permit the Owner to accept other alternates subsequent to the execution of this Agreement, attach a schedule of such other alternates showing the amount for each and the date when that amount expires.)*

« »

**§ 3.4.3.3** Unit Prices, if any:
*(Identify the item and state the unit price and the quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)*

| Item | Units and Limitations | Price per Unit ($0.00) |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

**§ 3.4.3.4** Allowances, if any, included in the Guaranteed Maximum Price:
*(Identify each allowance.)*

| Item | Price |
|---|---|
| | |

**§ 3.4.3.5** Assumptions, if any, on which the Guaranteed Maximum Price is based:

« »

**§ 3.4.3.6** To the extent that the Contract Documents are anticipated to require further development, the Guaranteed Maximum Price includes the costs attributable to such further development consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable therefrom. Such further development does not include changes in scope, systems, kinds and quality of materials, finishes or equipment, all of which, if required, shall be incorporated by Change Order.

**§ 3.4.3.7** The Owner shall authorize preparation of revisions to the Contract Documents that incorporate the agreed-upon assumptions contained in Section 3.4.3.5. The Owner shall promptly furnish such revised Contract Documents to the Contractor. The Contractor shall notify the Owner and Architect of any inconsistencies between the agreed-upon assumptions contained in Section 3.4.3.5 and the revised Contract Documents.

« »

## ARTICLE 4 PAYMENT

### § 4.1 Progress Payments

**§ 4.1.1** Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

**§ 4.1.2** The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month and the payment shall be less the specified retainage.

« »

**§ 4.1.3** Provided that an Application for Payments is received by the Architect not later than the twenty-fifth (25th) day of a month, the Owner shall make payment to the Contractor not later than the third Friday of the next month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the date fixed above, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than thirty (30) days after the Architect received the Application for Payment.
*(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)*

**§ 4.1.3.1** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Contract, payment of amounts due a Contractor from an Owner, except retainage, shall be made within 30 days after the Owner receives a timely, properly completed, undisputed request for payment according to terms of the contract, unless extenuating circumstances exist which

would preclude approval of payment within 30 days. If such extenuating circumstances exist, than payment shall be made within 45 days after the Owner receives such payment request.

**§ 4.1.3.2** If the Owner fails to pay Contractor within the time period set in Paragraph 4.1.3.1, the Owner shall pay interest computed at the rate of eighteen percent (18%) per annum on the undisputed amount to the Contractor beginning on the day following the end of the time period set forth in Paragraph 4.1.3.1.

**§ 4.1.4** For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold retainage from the payment otherwise due as follows:
*(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment and any terms for reduction of retainage during the course of the Work. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)*

« Ten percent (10%) »

**§ 4.1.5** Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
*(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)*

« » % « »

**§ 4.2 Final Payment**

**§ 4.2.1** Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

**.1** the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Section 18.2, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment;

**.2** the Contractor has submitted a final accounting for the Cost of the Work, where payment is on the basis of the Cost of the Work with or without a Guaranteed Maximum Price; and

**.3** a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect in accordance with Section 15.7.1.

**§ 4.2.2** The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

« »

## ARTICLE 5 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

**§ 5.1 Binding Dispute Resolution**

For any claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Section 21.5, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
*(Check the appropriate box.)*

[ « » ] Arbitration pursuant to Section 21.6 of this Agreement

[ « » ] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

[ « » ] Other *(Specify)*

« »

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, claims will be resolved in a court of competent jurisdiction.

## ARTICLE 6 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

**§ 6.1** The Contract Documents are defined in Article 7 and, except for Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, are enumerated in the sections below.

**§ 6.1.1** The Agreement is this executed AIA Document A104™–2017, Standard Abbreviated Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor.

**§ 6.1.2** AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
*(Insert the date of the E203–2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)*

«N/A »

**§ 6.1.3** The Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract are those modified and contained in the Project Manual dated _____.

| Document | Title | Date | Pages |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |

**§ 6.1.4** The Specifications:
*(Either list the Specifications here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)*

« »

| Section | Title | Date | Pages |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |

**§ 6.1.5** The Drawings:
*(Either list the Drawings here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)*

« »

| Number | Title | Date |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

**§ 6.1.6** The Addenda, if any:

| Number | Date | Pages |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are enumerated in this Article 6.

**§ 6.1.7** Additional documents, if any, forming part of the Contract Documents:

**.1** Other Exhibits:
*(Check all boxes that apply.)*

[ « » ] Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work.

[ « » ] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
*(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)*

« »

[ « » ] The Sustainability Plan:

| Title | Date | Pages |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

[ « » ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

| Document | Title | Date | Pages |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |

.2 Other documents, if any, listed below:
*(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents.)*

« »

## ARTICLE 7 GENERAL PROVISIONS

### § 7.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in Article 6 and consist of this Agreement (including, if applicable, Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to the execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results. In the event of inconsistencies within or between parts of the Contracts Documents, or between the Contract Documents and applicable standards, codes, resolutions, and ordinances, the Contract shall (i) provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work or (ii) comply with the more stringent requirement, either or both in accordance with the Architect's interpretation. The terms and conditions of this Paragraph 7.1, however, shall not relieve the Contractor of any obligations set forth in Paragraphs 9.1 and 9.6.

### § 7.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor.

### § 7.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

### § 7.4 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

### § 7.5 Ownership and use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service

**§ 7.5.1** The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

**§ 7.5.2** The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to the protocols established pursuant to Sections 7.6 and 7.7, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and the Architect's consultants.

### § 7.6 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

### § 7.7 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

### § 7.8 Severability

The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

### § 7.9 Notice

**§ 7.9.1** Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.9.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:
*(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering Notice in electronic format such as name, title and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)*

« »

**§ 7.9.2** Notice of Claims shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

### § 7.10 Relationship of the Parties

Where the Contract is based on the Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee, with or without a Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor accepts the relationship of trust and confidence established by this Agreement and covenants with the Owner to cooperate with the Architect and exercise the Contractor's skill and judgment in furthering the interests of the Owner; to furnish efficient business administration and supervision; to furnish at all times an adequate supply of workers and materials; and to perform the Work in an expeditious and economical manner consistent with the Owner's interests. The Owner agrees to furnish and approve, in a timely manner, information required by the Contractor and to make payments to the Contractor in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

## ARTICLE 8 OWNER

### § 8.1 Information and Services Required of the Owner

**§ 8.1.1** Prior to commencement of the Work, at the written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 8.1.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

**§ 8.1.2** The Owner shall furnish all necessary surveys and a legal description of the site.

**§ 8.1.3** The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

**§ 8.1.4** Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 9.6.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for other necessary approvals, easements, assessments, and charges required for the construction, use, or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

### § 8.2 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, or repeatedly fails to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order is eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity.

### § 8.3 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 15.4.3, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including the Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 21.

### § 8.4 Extent of Owner's Rights

**§ 8.4.1** The rights stated in this Article 8 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents are cumulative and not in limitation of any rights of the Owner (i) granted in the Contract Documents, (ii) in law, or (iii) in equity.

**§ 8.4.2** In no event shall Owner have control over, charge of, or any responsibility for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, notwithstanding any of the rights and authority granted the Owner in the Contract Document.

## ARTICLE 9 CONTRACTOR

### § 9.1 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

**§ 9.1.1** Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents. Prior to execution of the Agreement, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall evaluate and satisfy themselves as to the conditions and limitations under which the Work is to be performed, including, without limitation, (i) the location, condition, layout, and nature of the Project site and surrounding areas, (ii) generally prevailing climactic conditions, (iii) anticipated labor supply and costs, (iv) availability and cost of materials, tools, and equipment, and (v) other similar issues. The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical condition or safety of the Project site or any improvements located on the Project site. Except as set forth in Paragraph 16.2, the Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work. The Owner shall not be required to make any adjustment in either the contract Sum or Contract Time in connection with any failure by the Contractor or any Subcontractor to have complied with the requirements of this Paragraph 9.1.1.

**§ 9.1.2** Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 8.1.2, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies, or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made

in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

**§ 9.1.2.1** The exactness of grades, elevations, dimensions, or locations given on any Drawings issued by the Architect, or the work installed by other contractors, is not guaranteed by the Architect or the owner.

**§ 9.1.2.2** The Contractor shall, therefore, satisfy itself to the accuracy of all grades, elevations, dimensions, and locations. In all cases of interconnection of its Work with existing or other work, it shall verify at the site all dimensions relating to such existing or other work. Any errors due to the Contractor's failure to so verify all such grades, elevations, dimensions, or locations shall be promptly rectified by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Owner.

**§ 9.1.3** The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

### § 9.2 Supervision and Construction Procedures

**§ 9.2.1** The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters.

**§ 9.2.2** The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for or on behalf of the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

### § 9.3 Labor and Materials

**§ 9.3.1** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

**§ 9.3.2** The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.

**§ 9.3.3** The Contractor may make a substitution only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Modification.

**§ 9.3.4** The Contractor shall deliver, handle, store, and install materials in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

### § 9.4 Warranty

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements shall be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation or normal wear and tear under normal usage. All other warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 15.6.3. The Contractor agrees to assign to the Owner at the time of final completion of the Work any and all manufacturer's warranties relating to materials and labor used in the Work and further agrees to perform the Work in such a manner so as to preserve any and all such manufacturer's warranties.

**§ 9.5 Taxes**

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

**§ 9.5.1 Materials**

**§ 9.5.1.1** Materials and equipment incorporated into this Project are exempt from the payment of sales tax under the laws of the State of Kansas.

**§ 9.5.1.2** The owner will provide the contractor with a proper exemption certificate number when the notice to proceed is issued. Should the Owner fail to provide an exemption certification the Contractor shall notify the Architect in writing prior to placing any orders. The contractor shall be reimbursed for sales tax amounts for which he becomes liable until such exemption is provided.

**§ 9.5.1.3** Upon issuance of a proper exemption certification number to the Contractor, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for his own assessed penalties relating to the Contractor's improper use of the exemption certificate. Contractor shall comply with statutes of the State of Kansas related to sales tax exemption.

**§ 9.5.1.4** The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing the Owner a copy of all invoices bearing the exemption certification number pertaining to materials that are incorporated in this project.

**§ 9.5.1.5** Contractor shall retain, for a period of not less than five years, all his and his subcontractor's invoices claiming sales tax exemption, properly identified with tax exemption number as required by State of Kansas.

**§ 9.5.1.6** Upon completion of the Project, the Contractor shall execute and issue, to the Owner, a certificate of compliance on the form provided by the State Department of Revenue.

**§ 9.6 Permits, Fees, Notices, and Compliance with Laws**

**§ 9.6.1** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

**§ 9.6.2** The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect and Owner if the Drawings and Specifications are observed by the Contractor to be at variance therewith. If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, without such notice to the Architect and Owner, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

**§ 9.7 Allowances**

The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall select materials and equipment under allowances with reasonable promptness. Allowance amounts shall include the costs to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowance.

**§ 9.8 Contractor's Construction Schedules**

**§ 9.8.1** The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work.

**§ 9.8.2** The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedule submitted to the Owner and Architect.

### § 9.9 Submittals

**§ 9.9.1** The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents and submit to the Architect Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in coordination with the Contractor's construction schedule and in such sequence as to allow the Architect reasonable time for review. By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them; (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements, and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so; and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents. The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals.

**§ 9.9.2** Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents.

**§ 9.9.3** The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's own responsibilities. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required, the Owner and the Architect will specify the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional. If no criteria are specified, the design shall comply with applicable codes and ordinances. Each Party shall be entitled to rely upon the information provided by the other Party. The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information provided and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals shall be for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. In performing such review, the Architect will approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals.

### § 9.10 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

**§ 9.10.1** Only materials and equipment that are to be used directly in the Work shall be brought to and stored on the Project site by the Contractor. After equipment is no longer required for the Work, it shall be promptly removed from the Project site. Protection of construction materials and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, damage, and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall ensure that the Work, at all times, is performed in a manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. The Work shall be performed, to the fullest extent reasonably possible, in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the site of the Work shall be free from all debris, building materials, and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions.

**§ 9.10.2** The Contractor and any such entity for whom the Contractor is responsible shall not erect any sign on the Project site without the prior written consent of the Owner, which may be withheld in the sole discretion of the Owner.

**§ 9.10.3** Without limitation of any other provision of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall use best efforts to minimize any interference with the occupancy or beneficial use of (i) any areas and building adjacent to the site of the Work, and (ii) the Building, in the event of partial occupancy. Without prior approval of the Owner, the Contractor shall not permit any workers to use any existing facilities at the Project site, including, without limitation, lavatories, toilets, entrances, and parking areas other than those designated by the Owner.

**§ 9.10.3.1** Without limitation of any other provision of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to comply with all resolutions, rules and regulations promulgated by the Owner in connection with the use and occupancy of the Project site and the Building, as amended for time to time. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner in writing if during the performance of the Work, the Contractor finds compliance with any portion of such resolutions, rules and regulations to be impracticable, setting forth the problems of such compliance and suggesting alternatives through which the same result intended by such portions of the resolutions, rules and regulations can be achieved. The Owner may, in the Owner's sole discretion, adopt such suggestions, develop new alternatives, or require compliance with the existing requirements of the resolutions, rules and regulations. In the even Owner requires

compliance with subsequently adopted resolutions, rules and regulations, any resulting change in the Work shall be adjusted as provided in Article 13 of the Contract.

**§ 9.10.4** The Contractor shall comply with all insurance requirements and collective bargaining agreements applicable to use and occupancy of the Project site and the Building.

### § 9.11 Cutting and Patching

The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.

### § 9.12 Cleaning Up

The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from and about the Project.

### § 9.13 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

### § 9.14 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

### § 9.15 Indemnification

**§ 9.15.1** To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself) (including loss of use resulting therefrom), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 9.15.1.

**§ 9.15.2** In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 9.15 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 9.15.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

**§ 9.15.3** The Contractor's indemnity obligations under this Paragraph 9.15 shall also specifically include, without limitation, all fines, penalties, damages, liability, costs, and expenses (including, without limitation, reasonable attorney's fees) arising out of, or in connection with, any (i) violation of or failure to comply with any law, statute, resolution, ordinance, rule, regulation, code, or requirement of a public authority that bears upon the performance of the Work by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or any person or entity for whom either is responsible, (ii) means, methods, procedures, techniques, or sequences of execution or performance of the Work, and (iii) failure to secure and pay for permits, fees, approvals, licenses, and inspections, as required under the Contract Documents, or any violation of any permit of other approval of a public authority applicable to the Work by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or any person or entity for whom either is responsible.

**§ 9.15.4** The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless all of the Indemnitees from and against any costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees) incurred by any of the Indemnitees in enforcing any of the Contractor's defense, indemnity, and hold harmless obligations under this Contract.

## ARTICLE 10 ARCHITECT

**§ 10.1** The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction, until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents, unless otherwise modified in writing in accordance with other provisions of the Contract.

**§ 10.2** Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

**§ 10.3** The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of the construction to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general, if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

**§ 10.4** On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

**§ 10.5** Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Work and of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

**§ 10.6** The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents and to require inspection or testing of the Work.

**§ 10.7** The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

**§ 10.8** The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect will make initial decisions on all claims, disputes, and other matters in question between the Owner and Contractor but will not be liable for results of any interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

**§ 10.9** The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect, in connection with administration of the Contract, will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

## ARTICLE 11 SUBCONTRACTORS

**§ 11.1** A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site.

**§ 11.2** Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the Subcontractors or suppliers proposed for each of the principal portions of the Work. The Contractor shall not contract with any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Owner or

Architect has made reasonable written objection within ten days after receipt of the Contractor's list of Subcontractors and suppliers. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

**§ 11.3** Contracts between the Contractor and Subcontractors shall (1) require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by the terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect, and (2) allow the Subcontractor the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, has against the Owner.

## ARTICLE 12 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

**§ 12.1** The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

**§ 12.2** The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's activities with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

**§ 12.3** The Owner shall be reimbursed by the Contractor for costs incurred by the Owner which are payable to a Separate Contractor because of delays, improperly timed activities, or defective construction of the Contractor. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs incurred by the Contractor because of delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work, or defective construction of a Separate Contractor.

**§ 12.4** The Contractor shall, as part of the Work, provide for the coordination of work to be performed by each separate contractor engaged by the Owner, if any, with the work to be performed by the Contractor or its Subcontractors of any tier. The Contractor shall use its best efforts to cooperate with the Owner and all separate contractors, their subcontractors, and any other entity involved in the performance of the Work. In order to cause the Work and any work to be performed by separate contractors to be completed in an expeditious manner, the Contractor agrees that it will ensure that such separate contractors have a reasonable opportunity to complete their work as and when required.

**§ 12.5** If any part of the Work depends on the proper performance of the work of a separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with the Work, promptly report to the Owner any apparent discrepancies or defects in such other work that render it unsuitable and prevent the Contractor from proceeding expeditiously with the Work.

**§ 12.6** If the Contractor wrongfully causes damage to the Work or the property of the Owner, the Contractor shall promptly remedy such damage. If the Contractor wrongfully causes damage to the work or property of any separate contractor, the Contractor shall promptly attempt to settle any resulting dispute or claim with such other contractor.

## ARTICLE 13 CHANGES IN THE WORK

**§ 13.1** By appropriate Modification, changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract. The Owner, without invalidating the Contract, may order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, with the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly. Such changes in the Work shall be authorized by written Change Order signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect, or by written Construction Change Directive signed by the Owner and Architect. Upon issuance of the Change Order or Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall proceed promptly with such changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

**§ 13.2** Adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time resulting from a change in the Work shall be determined by mutual agreement of the parties or, in the case of a Construction Change Directive signed only by the Owner and Architect, by the Contractor's cost of labor, material, equipment, and reasonable overhead and profit, unless the

parties agree on another method for determining the cost or credit. Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed pursuant to the Construction Change Directive. The Architect will make an interim determination of the amount of payment due for purposes of certifying the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment. When the Owner and Contractor agree on adjustments to the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from a Construction Change Directive, the Architect will prepare a Change Order.

**§ 13.3** The Architect will have authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes shall be effected by written order and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor. The Contractor shall carry out such written orders promptly. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work.

**§ 13.4** If concealed or unknown physical conditions are encountered at the site that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or from those conditions ordinarily found to exist, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted as mutually agreed between the Owner and Contractor; provided that the Contractor provides notice to the Owner and Architect promptly and before conditions are disturbed. No adjustment in the Contract Time or Contract Sum shall be permitted, however, in connection with a concealed or unknown condition that does not differ materially from those conditions disclosed or that reasonably should have been disclosed by the Contractor's (i) prior inspections, tests, reviews, and preconstruction services for the Project, or (ii) inspections, tests, reviews, and preconstruction services that the Contractor had the opportunity to make or should have performed in connection with the Project.

**§ 13.5** Except as permitted in Paragraph 12.1, a change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time shall be accomplished only by a Change Order. Accordingly, no course of conduct or dealings between the parties, nor express or implied acceptance of alterations or additions to the Work, and no claim that the Owner has been unjustly enriched by any alteration or addition to the Work, whether or not there is, in fact, any unjust enrichment to the Work, shall be the basis of any claim to an increase in any amounts due under the Contract Documents or a change in any time period provided for in the Contract Documents.

**§ 13.6** Agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the Work that is the subject of the Change Order, including but not limited to, all direct and indirect costs associated with such change and any and all adjustments to the Contract Sum and the construction schedule.

## ARTICLE 14 TIME

**§ 14.1** Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing this Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

**§ 14.2** Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

**§ 14.3** The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

**§ 14.4** The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 15.6.3.

**§ 14.5** If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) changes ordered in the Work; (2) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, abnormal adverse weather conditions not reasonably anticipatable, unavoidable casualties, or any causes beyond the Contractor's control; or (3) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine, subject to the provisions of Article 21.

## ARTICLE 15 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

### § 15.1 Schedule of Values

**§ 15.1.1** Where the Contract is based on a Stipulated Sum or the Cost of the Work with a Guaranteed Maximum Price pursuant to Section 3.2 or 3.4, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first

Application for Payment, allocating the entire Stipulated Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy required by the Architect. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

**§ 15.1.2** The allocation of the Stipulated Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price under this Section 15.1 shall not constitute a separate stipulated sum or guaranteed maximum price for each individual line item in the schedule of values.

### § 15.2 Control Estimate

**§ 15.2.1** Where the Contract Sum is the Cost of the Work, plus the Contractor's Fee without a Guaranteed Maximum Price pursuant to Section 3.3, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Owner a Control Estimate within 14 days of executing this Agreement. The Control Estimate shall include the estimated Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee.

**§ 15.2.2** The Control Estimate shall include:

- **.1** the documents enumerated in Article 6, including all Modifications thereto;
- **.2** a list of the assumptions made by the Contractor in the preparation of the Control Estimate to supplement the information provided by the Owner and contained in the Contract Documents;
- **.3** a statement of the estimated Cost of the Work organized by trade categories or systems and the Contractor's Fee;
- **.4** a project schedule upon which the Control Estimate is based, indicating proposed Subcontractors, activity sequences and durations, milestone dates for receipt and approval of pertinent information, schedule of shop drawings and samples, procurement and delivery of materials or equipment the Owner's occupancy requirements, and the date of Substantial Completion; and
- **.5** a list of any contingency amounts included in the Control Estimate for further development of design and construction.

**§ 15.2.3** When the Control Estimate is acceptable to the Owner and Architect, the Owner shall acknowledge it in writing. The Owner's acceptance of the Control Estimate does not imply that the Control Estimate constitutes a Guaranteed Maximum Price.

**§ 15.2.4** The Contractor shall develop and implement a detailed system of cost control that will provide the Owner and Architect with timely information as to the anticipated total Cost of the Work. The cost control system shall compare the Control Estimate with the actual cost for activities in progress and estimates for uncompleted tasks and proposed changes. This information shall be reported to the Owner, in writing, no later than the Contractor's first Application for Payment and shall be revised and submitted with each Application for Payment.

**§ 15.2.5** The Owner shall authorize preparation of revisions to the Contract Documents that incorporate the agreed-upon assumptions contained in the Control Estimate. The Owner shall promptly furnish such revised Contract Documents to the Contractor. The Contractor shall notify the Owner and Architect of any inconsistencies between the Control Estimate and the revised Contract Documents.

### § 15.3 Applications for Payment

**§ 15.3.1** At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 15.1, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required; be supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require; shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents; and include any revised cost control information required by Section 15.2.4. Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

**§ 15.3.2** With each Application for Payment where the Contract Sum is based upon the Cost of the Work, or the Cost of the Work with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit payrolls, petty cash accounts, receipted invoices or invoices with check vouchers attached, and any other evidence required by the Owner to demonstrate that cash disbursements already made by the Contractor on account of the Cost of the Work equal or exceed progress

payments already received by the Contractor plus payrolls for the period covered by the present Application for Payment, less that portion of the progress payments attributable to the Contractor's Fee.

**§ 15.3.3** Payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment stored, and protected from damage, off the site at a location agreed upon in writing.

**§ 15.3.4** The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or other encumbrances adverse to the Owner's interests.

**§ 15.3.5** Partial payments will be made monthly on proper application. Certification will be issued for ninety percent (90%) of the amount requested by the Contractor and approved by the Architect to be properly due until at least fifty percent (50%) of the Contract amount has been paid. Thereafter, the accumulated retainage will remain at five percent (5%) of the Contract amount (including additions, if any) except that should the Contractor at any time fail to keep current with the approved progress schedule, certification of ninety percent (90%) shall automatically again become effective and shall apply so long as the Contract progress lags behind such progress schedule.

### § 15.4 Certificates for Payment

**§ 15.4.1** The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 15.4.3.

**§ 15.4.2** The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluations of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

**§ 15.4.3** The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 15.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 15.4.1. If the Contractor and the Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 9.2.2, because of

- **.1** defective Work not remedied;
- **.2** third-party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- **.3** failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- **.4** reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- **.5** damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- **.6** reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or

.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**§ 15.4.4** When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 15.4.3, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 21.

### § 15.5 Progress Payments

**§ 15.5.1** The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

**§ 15.5.2** Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor or supplier except as may otherwise be required by law.

**§ 15.5.3** A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**§ 15.5.4** Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

### § 15.6 Substantial Completion

**§ 15.6.1** Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

**§ 15.6.2** When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**§ 15.6.3** Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. When the Architect determines that the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion which shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

**§ 15.6.4** The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

### § 15.7 Final Completion and Final Payment

**§ 15.7.1** Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection and, when the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions stated in Section 15.7.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled. All warranties, guarantees, operational and parts manuals required under or pursuant to the Contract

Documents shall be assembled and delivered by the Contractor to the Architect as part of the final Application for Payment. The final certificate of Payment will not be issued by the Architect until all warranties and guarantees have been received and accepted by the Owner.

**§ 15.7.2** Final payment shall not become due until the Contractor has delivered to the Owner a complete release of all liens arising out of this Contract or receipts in full covering all labor, materials and equipment for which a lien could be filed, or a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

**§ 15.7.3** The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of claims by the Owner except those arising from

- **.1** liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- **.2** failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- **.3** terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

**§ 15.7.4** Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of the final Application for Payment.

## ARTICLE 16 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

### § 16.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- **.1** employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- **.2** the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- **.3** other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by, applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons and property and their protection from damage, injury, or loss. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 16.1.2 and 16.1.3. The Contractor may make a claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 9.15. When all or a portion of the Work is suspended for any reason, the Contractor shall securely fasten down all coverings and protect the Work, as necessary, from injury by any cause. The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner and Architect all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work that cause death, personal injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious personal injuries, or serious damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately by telephone or messenger to the Owner and the Architect.

### § 16.2 Hazardous Materials and Substances

**§ 16.2.1** The Contractor is responsible for compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents, and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

## ARTICLE 17 INSURANCE AND BONDS

### § 17.1 Contractor's Insurance

**§ 17.1.1** The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in this Section 17.1 or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the insurance required by this Agreement from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 18.4, unless a different duration is stated below:

« »

**§ 17.1.2** Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than « » ($ « » ) each occurrence, « » ($ « » ) general aggregate, and « » ($ « » ) aggregate for products-completed operations hazard, providing coverage for claims including

- **.1** damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person;
- **.2** personal and advertising injury;
- **.3** damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of such property;
- **.4** bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- **.5** the Contractor's indemnity obligations under Section 9.15.

**§ 17.1.3** Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned by the Contractor and non-owned vehicles used by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than « » ($ « » ) per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance, and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

**§ 17.1.4** The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided such primary and excess or umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as those required under Section 17.1.2 and 17.1.3, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

**§ 17.1.5** Workers' Compensation at statutory limits.

**§ 17.1.6** Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than « » ($ « » ) each accident, « » ($ « » ) each employee, and « » ($ « » ) policy limit.

**§ 17.1.7** If the Contractor is required to furnish professional services as part of the Work, the Contractor shall procure Professional Liability insurance covering performance of the professional services, with policy limits of not less than « » ($ « » ) per claim and « » ($ « » ) in the aggregate.

**§ 17.1.8** If the Work involves the transport, dissemination, use, or release of pollutants, the Contractor shall procure Pollution Liability insurance, with policy limits of not less than « » ($ « » ) per claim and « » ($ « » ) in the aggregate.

**§ 17.1.9** Coverage under Sections 17.1.7 and 17.1.8 may be procured through a Combined Professional Liability and Pollution Liability insurance policy, with combined policy limits of not less than « » ($ « » ) per claim and « » ($ « » ) in the aggregate.

**§ 17.1.10** The Contractor shall provide certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner evidencing compliance with the requirements in this Section 17.1 at the following times: (1) prior to commencement of the Work; (2) upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance; and (3) upon the Owner's written request. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the period required by Section 17.1.1. The certificates will show the Owner as an additional insured on the Contractor's Commercial General Liability and excess or umbrella liability policy.

**§ 17.1.11** The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any deductible or self- insured retentions applicable to any insurance required to be provided by the Contractor.

**§ 17.1.12** To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by this Section 17.1 to include (1) the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's Consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions for which loss occurs during completed operations. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Owner's general liability insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations. To the extent commercially available, the additional insured coverage shall be no less than that provided by Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) forms CG 20 10 07 04, CG 20 37 07 04, and, with respect to the Architect and the Architect's Consultants, CG 20 32 07 04.

**§ 17.1.13** Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by this Section 17.1, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

**§ 17.1.14 Other Insurance Provided by the Contractor**
*(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor and any applicable limits.)*

| Coverage | Limits |
| --- | --- |
| | |

**§ 17.2 Owner's Insurance**

**§ 17.2.2 Property Insurance**
**§ 17.2.2.1** The Contractor shall purchase and maintain, from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, builder's risk insurance with a deductible not to exceed $1000.00 and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis. The Contractor's builder's risk insurance coverage shall be no less than the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of subsequent Modifications and labor performed or materials or equipment supplied by others. The builder's risk insurance shall be maintained until Substantial Completion and thereafter as provided in Section 17.2.2.2, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by the parties to this Agreement. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors in the Project as insureds. This insurance shall include the interests of mortgagees as loss payees.

**§ 17.2.2.2** Unless the parties agree otherwise, upon Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall continue the insurance required by Section 17.2.2.1 or, if necessary, replace the insurance policy required under Section 17.2.2.1 with builder's risk insurance written for the total value of the Project that shall remain in effect until expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 18.4.

**§ 17.2.2.3** If the insurance required by this Section 17.2.2 is subject to deductibles or self-insured retentions, the Contractor shall be responsible for all loss not covered because of such deductibles or retentions.

**§ 17.2.2.4** If the Work involves remodeling an existing structure or constructing an addition to an existing structure, the Contractor shall purchase and maintain, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 18.4, builder's risk insurance with a deductible not to exceed $1000.00, on a replacement cost basis, protecting the existing structure against direct physical loss or damage, notwithstanding the undertaking of the Work. The Contractor shall be responsible for all co-insurance penalties.

**§ 17.2.2.5** Prior to commencement of the Work, the Contractor shall secure the insurance, and provide evidence of the coverage, required under this Section 17.2.2 and, upon the Owner's request, provide a copy of the insurance policy or policies required by this Section 17.2.2. The copy of the policy or policies provided shall contain all applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions, and endorsements.

**§ 17.2.2.6** Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by this Section 17.2.2, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner: (1) the Owner, upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Contractor or the Owner and (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

**§ 17.2.2.7 Waiver of Subrogation**

**§ 17.2.2.7.1** The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by this Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this Section 17.2.2.7 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

**§ 17.2.2.8** A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

**§ 17.2.3 Other Insurance Provided by the Contractor**

*(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Owner and any applicable limits.)*

| Coverage | Limits |
| --- | --- |
| | |

**§ 17.3 Performance Bond and Payment Bond**

**§ 17.3.1** The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract.

**§ 17.3.2** Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

## ARTICLE 18 CORRECTION OF WORK

**§ 18.1** The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense, unless compensable under Section A.1.7.3 in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work. If prior to the date of Substantial Completion (for the purposes of this Agreement, a project is substantially complete when the Owner can legally take occupancy and use the facility for its intended purpose), the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whom either is responsible uses or damages any portion of the Work, including, without limitation, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and other building systems, machinery, equipment, or other mechanical device, the Contractor shall cause such item to be restored to "like new" condition at no expense to the Owner.

**§ 18.2** In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 9.4, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established

under Section 15.6.3, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor. The Owner shall, prior to making any written claim, provide the Contractor with an opportunity to make the corrections.

**§ 18.3** If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 8.3.

**§ 18.4** The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

**§ 18.5** Upon completion of any Work under or pursuant to this Article 18, the one (1) year correction period in connection with the Work requiring correction shall be renewed and recommence. The obligations under Article 18 shall cover any repairs and replacement to any part of the Work or other property caused by the defective Work.

## ARTICLE 19 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

### § 19.1 Assignment of Contract

Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract without written consent of the other, except that the Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

### § 19.2 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 21.6.

### § 19.3 Tests and Inspections

Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work required by the Contract Documents or by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities shall be made at an appropriate time. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

**§ 19.4** The Owner's representative:
*(Name, address, email address and other information)*

« Sandy Anguelov »
« Senior Construction Project Manager »
« 271 W. 3rd Street, Suite 325 »
« Wichita, KS 67202 »
« Sandy.Anguelov@sedgwick.gov»
« (316) 660-9865 »

**§ 19.5** The Contractor's representative:
*(Name, address, email address and other information)*

«

**§ 19.6** Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

## ARTICLE 20 TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT

### § 20.1 Termination by the Contractor

If the Architect fails to certify payment as provided in Section 15.4.1 for a period of 30 days through no fault of the Contractor, or if the Owner fails to make payment as provided in Section 4.1.3 for a period of 30 days, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, including reasonable overhead and profit, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and damages.

### § 20.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

**§ 20.2.1** The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- **.1** repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- **.2** fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- **.3** repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- **.4** otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

**§ 20.2.2** When any of the reasons described in Section 20.2.1 exists, the Owner, upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may, without prejudice to any other remedy the Owner may have and after giving the Contractor seven days' notice, terminate the Contract and take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor and may finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

**§ 20.2.3** When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 20.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

**§ 20.2.4** If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Architect, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

### § 20.3 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause. The Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work executed; and costs incurred by reason of such termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts.

**§ 20.3.1** The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

**§ 20.3.2** Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall;

**§ 20.3.2.1** cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

**§ 20.3.2.2** take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work;

**§ 20.3.2.3** except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

**§ 20.3.3** Upon such termination, the Contractor shall recover as its sole remedy payment for Work properly performed in connection with the terminated portion of the Work prior to the effective date of termination and for items properly and timely fabricated off the Project site, delivered, and stored in accordance with the Owner's instructions. The Contractor hereby waives and forfeits all other claims for payment and damages, including, without limitation, anticipated profits. Owner shall be credited for (i) payments previously made to the Contractor for the terminated

portion of the work, (ii) claims that the Owner has against the Contractor under the Contract, and (iii) the value of the materials, supplies, equipment, or other items that are to be disposed of by the Contractor that are part of the Contract Sum.

## ARTICLE 21 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

**§ 21.1** Claims, disputes, and other matters in question arising out of or relating to this Contract, including those alleging an error or omission by the Architect but excluding those arising under Section 16.2, shall be referred initially to the Architect for decision if the claimant recognizes the claim prior to the date of final payment. The Contractor and Owner shall not be obligated to resolve any claim, dispute or other matters related to the contract by mediation or arbitration. Any reference in the contract documents to mediation or arbitration is deemed void.

### § 21.2 Notice of Claims

**§ 21.2.1** Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 18.2, shall be initiated by notice to the Architect within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

**§ 21.2.2** Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 18.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party.

### § 21.3 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in this Agreement whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty, or otherwise, within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 21.3.

### § 21.10 Continuing Contract Performance

Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

## ARTICLE 22 Other Conditions or Provisions

**§ 22.1** Contractor shall observe the provisions of the Kansas Acts Against Discrimination and shall not discriminate against any person in the performance of work under the present agreement because of race, religion, color, sex, disability, national origin or ancestry.

**§ 22.2** In all solicitation or advertisements for employees, Contractor shall include the phrase “equal opportunity employer” or a similar phrase to be approved by the Kansas Human Rights Commission.

**§ 22.3** If Contractor fails to comply with the manner in which Contractor reports to the Kansas Human Rights Commission in accordance with the provisions of K.S.A. 44-1031 and amendments thereto, Contractor shall be deemed to have breached the present contract and it may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part, by Sedgwick County (Owner).

**§ 22.4** If Contractor is found guilty of a violation of the Kansas Acts Against Discrimination under a decision of order of the Kansas Human Rights Commission which has become final, Contractor shall be deemed to have breached the present agreement and it may be canceled, terminated or suspended, in whole or in part, by Sedgwick County (Owner).

**§ 22.5** Contractor shall include the provisions of the above paragraphs 22.1 through 22.4, inclusively, in every subcontract or purchase order so that such provisions will be binding upon such subcontractor or vendor.

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

| **OWNER** *(Signature)* | **CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)* |
| --- | --- |
| « PETER F. MEITZNER, Chairman<br>Commissioner, First District<br>» | « »« » |
| *(Printed name and title)* | *(Printed name and title)* |

Approved as to Form:

_____
County Counselor

Attest:

_____
Kelly B. Arnold
County Clerk

# CAD 2D Drawing Standards for Sedgwick County

## A. Software Requirements

a. All drawings must be provided in DWG file format that is supported by Autodesk AutoCAD©.
b. Use of only AutoCAD© version 2000 format or later will be accepted.
c. All electronic drawings must be delivered on CD-ROM or DVD, formatted using Windows© 2000 or higher.

## B. Drawing Requirements

a. All files must be "readable" and must open without any errors (such as proxy, font substitution, xref resolution, etc.). Objects, layers, and other file properties must also remain intact.
b. All drawings must be free of password protection or encryption.
c. All drawings must be purged of duplicate object lines.
d. All drawings must be purged of blocks, layers, attributes, etc. not referenced in the drawing.
e. Ensure that xrefs are attached without drive or directory specifications. No unbound references to external source drawing files are permitted.
f. The contractor shall retain a copy of all electronic deliverables for at least one year. During this time if requested, the contractor shall provide up to two additional copies of each at no additional cost to Sedgwick County.

## C. Drawing Formats

a. Scale - All CAD drawings must be drafted at full-scale with the exception of schematic drawings which may be drawn to any scale.
b. Units – Architectural units of feet and inches are to be used unless the nature of the drawing requires otherwise (in the case of a schematic drawing).
c. Tolerances – Tolerances are at the discretion of the contractor but should be selected to most accurately reflect the data in the drawing.
d. Dimensioning – All drawings must use Associative Dimension (updates automatically when distances on drawing are changed).
e. Fonts and Text Styles – Only AutoCAD© True Type fonts may be used at the discretion of the contractor. Special fonts not packaged with AutoCAD© are not permitted.
f. Linetypes – Only standard AutoCAD© linetypes are permitted. Contour lines, dashed lines, and other fonted lines must be made of one continuous line segment and not a series of separate line segments.
g. Lineweights – Lineweights are at the discretion of the contractor but must be assigned to the specific layers and not to individual drawing entities. It is recommended that lineweights follow standard drafting conventions.
h. Layers – All drawing files must conform to the AIA (American Institute of Architects) *CAD Layer Guidelines*.
i. Layer Colors – The layer colors are at the discretion of the contractor. Darker colors and half tones are recommended.
j. Hatching – Hatching shall not deviate from AutoCAD© defaults. Do not use polylines with increased width for hatching.

k. Blocks – Blocks are to be used anytime a graphic entity repeatedly occurs. All components used to create blocks must be created on layer 0.
l. Title Blocks – Each drawing should have only one title block located in the lower right hand corner or in the right pane of the drawing. At a minimum the title block should contain:
    - Customer Name (Sedgwick County)
    - Firm Name
    - Project Name
    - Building Name/Number
    - Project Number
    - Drawing Title
    - Sheet Identification
    - Date of Drawing
    - Drawing Number
    - Drawing Scale
    - North Arrow

m. Model Space and Paper Space – Contractors are strongly encouraged to use paper space but are not required to do so as long as the drawing in the model space contains the required data.
n. Graphics – All images included in the drawing must be embedded within the CAD file. Acceptable graphic types include JPG, TIF, GIF, PDF, BMP, etc…

# SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse or store for reuse in new work if applicable.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

### 1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.

3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.

B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control, and for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Use of elevator and stairs.
5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

D. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage and demolition operations. Submit before Work begins.

E. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

## 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

1. Before selective demolition, coordinate with Owner all items that need to be removed.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding. Existing warranties include the following:

1. Roof.

B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

## 1.9 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities serving areas to be demolished have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Engage a professional engineer to perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

C. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings and preconstruction photographs.

1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.

### 3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.

3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.

a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.

e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

## 3.3 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

## 3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 2 hours after flame-cutting operations.
6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.

8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Work in Historic Areas: Selective demolition may be performed only in areas of Project that are not designated as historic. In historic spaces, areas, and rooms, or on historic surfaces, the terms "demolish" or "remove" shall mean historic "removal" or "dismantling" as specified in Section 024296 "Historic Removal and Dismantling."

D. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

E. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

F. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

## 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4-inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.

B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.

C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

E. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings."

F. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in 1 day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. See Section Section 075423 Thermoplastic-Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing for new roofing requirements.

1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

## 3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

## 3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

## 3.8 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

A. Remove: Construction as shown on demolition drawings.

B. Remove and Salvage: Construction noted on demolition drawings, including door access control card readers and lock cores

C. Existing to Remain: Construction not shown to be demolished on demolition drawings.

D. Dismantle: Items marked on demolition plans and construction marked to be demolished that abuts or intersects fire-rated construction to remain intact.

END OF SECTION 024119

# SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following items which apply to all Division 23 sections:

1. Submittals.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. Record documents.
4. Maintenance manuals.
5. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
6. Transition fittings.
7. Dielectric fittings.
8. Mechanical sleeve seals.
9. Sleeves.
10. Escutcheons.
11. Grout.
12. Flashing.
13. Through penetration firestop assemblies.
14. HVAC demolition.
15. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
16. Painting and finishing.
17. Supports and anchorages.

B. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section and the other sections of this Division.
2. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, and spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

H. Firestopping (Through-Penetration Protection System): Sealing of stuffing material or assembly placed in spaces between and penetrations through building materials to arrest movement of fire, smoke, heat, and hot gases through fire rated construction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data for each kind of product indicated.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Firestopping Schedules: Submit schedule of opening locations and sizes, penetrating items, and required listed design numbers to seal openings to maintain fire resistance rating of adjacent assembly.

D. Submittal of shop drawings, product data, and samples will be accepted only when signed and submitted by this Contractor and the General Contractor. Data submitted from subcontractors and material suppliers directly to the Architect/Engineer will not be processed.

E. Shop drawings submitted without this Contractor's signature or approval and verification will not be approved. Quantities will not be checked or verified. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the proper quantities required to complete the job.

F. Portions of the work requiring a shop drawing submittal shall not begin until the shop drawing has been approved by the Engineer.

G. Submit wiring diagrams for all equipment requiring field wiring clearly showing all required connections. This Contractor will send one copy of Engineer approved shop drawings to the Electrical Contractor with a transmittal letter. Forward one copy of the transmittal letter to the Engineer's office.

H. Where catalog cuts are used, mark them to indicate equipment, capacities, controls, fittings, valves, sizes, etc.

I. Reference each item to applicable specification paragraph number and plan sheet number. Reference items not appearing in base specification to applicable alternate numbers, change order numbers, letters of authorization, etc.

J. Engineers acceptance of Compliance Submittals will not relieve Contractor from his responsibility for any deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has in writing called Engineer's attention to such deviation at the time of submission and Engineer has given written approval to the specific deviation, nor shall any acceptance by Engineer relieve Contractor from responsibility for errors or omissions in Compliance Submittals.

1.4 GENERAL WORK REQUIREMENTS

A. Permits:

1. Obtain and pay for all licenses and permits, fees, inspection and certificates required for the execution of this work.
2. Pay fees and charges for connection to outside services and use of property.
3. Deliver permits and certificates to the Architect to be transmitted to the Owner.

1.5 RESPONSIBILITY

A. This Contractor will be held responsible for any and all damage to any part of the building or to the work of other contractors, as may be caused through his operation.

B. The operation and maintenance of the Mechanical Plant during construction shall be the responsibility of this contractor until the acceptance of the building by the Owner.

C. The General Contractor shall pay for all fuel cost for operation of the plant until the acceptance of the building by the Owner.

D. This contractor shall make all provisions for entry of equipment, installed under this contract, to the installed location. This contractor shall provide openings in existing construction if necessary. This contractor shall do all repair necessary to restore the building to the original condition. During the period of entry of equipment and removal of trash, no disruption of the Owner's normal business shall occur.

E. This Contractor shall fully coordinate equipment installation requirements with other trades. Any revisions or adjustments required to be made by other trades due to deviations from the basis of design equipment shall be the financial responsibility of this Contractor.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Execute work in compliance with all applicable Federal. State and Municipal laws, codes, ordinances, and local customs regarding the trade to perform the work. The Contractor is required to verify that all installations comply with applicable codes. The codes applicable to this specific project may be listed on the Architect's code compliance sheet. If not, it is the Contractor's responsibility to determine which codes apply to the installations. Where

code requirements conflict with those shown on the drawings and specifications, the code requirements shall take precedence. The Contractor shall notify the Architect immediately of any discrepancies between the applicable code requirements and the documents. Changes made to comply with the applicable requirements shall not justify an additional cost.

B. Inspect the existing site and conditions and check the drawings and specifications to be fully informed of the requirements for completion of the work. Lack of such information shall not justify an extra to the contract price.

C. The HVAC Work shall include labor, materials, and equipment to install systems and place in proper working order, as shown on plans and hereinafter specified. The installation shall include all labor, materials, tools, transportation, equipment, services and facilities, required for the complete, proper and substantial installation of all mechanical work shown on the plans, and/or outlined in these specifications. The installation shall include all materials, appliances, and apparatus not specifically mentioned herein or noted on the drawings but which are necessary to make a complete working installation of all mechanical systems.

D. Material and equipment shall be new, of best quality and design and free from defects. A manufacturer’s nameplate affixed in a conspicuous place will be required on each major component of equipment stating manufacturer’s name, address and catalog number.

E. Furnish testing equipment and test all piping systems under methods and conditions as specified.

F. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

G. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

H. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

I. Through Penetration Firestopping of Fire Rated Assemblies: UL 1479 and ASTM E814 with 0.10 inch water gage (24.9 Pa) minimum positive pressure differential to achieve fire F-Ratings and temperature T-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.

1. Wall Penetrations: Fire F-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.

2. Floor and Roof Penetrations: Fire F-Ratings and temperature T-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.

    a. Floor Penetrations within Wall Cavities: T-Rating is not required.

J. Through Penetration Firestopping of Non-Fire Rated Floor and Roof Assemblies: Materials to resist free passage of flame and products of combustion.

1. Noncombustible Penetrating Items: Noncombustible materials for penetrating items connecting maximum of three stories.
2. Penetrating Items: Materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction for penetrating items connecting maximum of two stories.

K. Fire Resistant Joints in Fire Rated Floor, Roof, and Wall Assemblies: ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to achieve fire resistant rating as indicated on Drawings for assembly in which joint is installed.

L. Fire Resistant Joints between Floor Slabs and Exterior Walls: ASTM E119 with 0.10 inch water gage (24.9 Pa) minimum positive pressure differential to achieve fire resistant rating as indicated on Drawings for floor assembly.

M. Surface Burning Characteristics: 25/50 flame spread/smoke developed index when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

## 1.8 WORKMANSHIP AND COORDINATION

A. Make installation substantially as shown on plans.

B. Pipe and duct routing and equipment location shown on the drawings are schematic in nature. Make alterations in location of apparatus or piping as may be required to conform to building construction without extra charge.

C. Equipment service clearances, per equipment manufacturer’s specifications, shall be maintained from general construction. No pipe shall be installed within these clearances. No piping shall be installed above electrical panels, starters or switchgear, or in elevator equipment rooms.

D. Cooperate with other contractors in their installation of work.

E. The ductwork shall take precedence over all pipe work except where it is necessary to maintain an even grade on the piping.

F. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

G. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

H. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces.

I. Use only experienced mechanics.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not apply sealants, caulking, or mastic materials outside the range of the manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Do not apply firestopping materials when temperature of substrate material and ambient air is below 60 degrees F (15 degrees C).

C. Maintain this minimum temperature before, during, and for minimum 3 days after installation of firestopping materials.

D. Provide ventilation in areas to receive solvent cured materials.

1.10 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT REQUESTS

A. The Contractor may request the use of the bidding documents in electronic format (CAD, BIM, PDF etc.) for use in preparation of shop drawings and coordination drawings.

B. Professional Engineering Consultants, P.A. (PEC) reserves the right to refuse requests for electronic files at its sole discretion. The format of the files will be at PEC's sole discretion.

C. All electronic documents provided are provided on an as-is basis, and are utilized by the Contractor at his own risk. All files provided by the Engineer are subject to PEC's standard "CADD/Electronic File Disclaimer". This disclaimer can be provided upon request.

D. At PEC's sole discretion, per sheet fee of up to $50 may be required to cover the costs of preparing the electronic files for transmission.

E. By obtaining the bid document CAD or BIM files, the Contractor is not relieved from his duty to create construction, shop and coordination drawings.

1.11 HVAC COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Prepare coordination drawings to a scale of 1/4"=1'-0" or larger; detailing major elements, components, and systems of HVAC equipment and materials in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the work, including (but not necessarily limited to) the following:

1. Indicate the proposed locations of piping, equipment, hangers, and materials. Include the following:

    a. Clearances for installing and maintaining insulation.
    b. Clearances for servicing and maintain equipment, including tube removal, filter removal, and space for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
    c. Equipment connections and support details.
    d. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
    e. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
    f. Underground piping.
    g. Sizes and locations of required concrete pads and bases.
    h. Numbered valve location diagrams.
    i. Valve stem movement.
    j. Pipe expansion loops.

B. Indicate scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction.

C. Prepare floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.

D. Submit drawing to Architect to review for completeness. These drawings will be reviewed and returned with comments. They will not be approved as a shop drawing.

1.12 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Prepare record documents in accordance with Division 1. These drawings shall reflect the actual "As-Built" condition including any change orders, of the mechanical systems and installation. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, indicate the following installed conditions:

1. Mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (i.e., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.). Valve location diagrams, complete with valve tag chart. Refer to Identification Section. Indicate actual inverts and horizontal locations of underground piping.
2. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
3. Approved substitutions, contract modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.

1.13 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prepare Maintenance Manuals in accordance with Division 1 Sections. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, include the following information for equipment items:

1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.

2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions.
3. Maintenance procedures for routing preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
4. Approved shop drawing submittals.
5. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.
6. Copy of valve tag chart.

1.14 FINAL ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL

A. In addition to the hard-copy record documents above, provide a set of electronic documents in PDF formats. The electronic shall include the following:

1. Floor plans, O&M manuals, approved shop drawings, and valve tag schedules.
2. The floor plans shall contain labels and links for each piece of equipment specified in this Division. The equipment links shall open the O&M manual for the respective piece of equipment with a single mouse click. Valve tag links shall open the appropriate portion of the valve tag schedule.
3. It is anticipated that there will be separate PDF floor plan documents for each class of equipment, and separate PDF valve tag floor plan(s) for each unique system. The exact format and quantity of PDF documents shall be submitted to the Owner for approval prior to creation of the comprehensive final submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified or pre-approved equals.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

D. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

## 2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

## 2.6 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

## 2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

## 2.8 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## 2.9 FLASHING

A. Metal Flashing: 26 gage (0.5 mm) thick galvanized steel.

B. Metal Counterflashing: 22 gage (0.8 mm) thick galvanized steel.

C. Lead Flashing:

1. Waterproofing: 5 lb./sq. ft (24.5 kg/sq m) sheet lead.
2. Soundproofing: 1 lb./sq. ft (5 kg/sq m) sheet lead.

D. Flexible Flashing: 47 mil (1.2 mm) thick sheet of material compatible with roofing. Coordinate with Architectural roofing specifications.

E. Caps: Steel, 22 gage (0.8 mm) minimum; 16 gage (1.5 mm) at fire resistant elements.

2.10 FIRESTOPPING

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hilti Corp.
2. 3M fire Protection Products

B. Product Description: Different types of products by multiple manufacturers are acceptable as required to meet specified system description and performance requirements; provide only one type for each similar application.

1. Silicone Firestopping Elastomeric Firestopping: Single or multiple component silicone elastomeric compound and compatible silicone sealant.
2. Foam Firestopping Compounds: Single or multiple component foam compound.
3. Formulated Firestopping Compound of Incombustible Fibers: Formulated compound mixed with incombustible non-asbestos fibers.
4. Fiber Stuffing and Sealant Firestopping: Composite of mineral or ceramic fiber stuffing insulation with silicone elastomer for smoke stopping.
5. Mechanical Firestopping Device with Fillers: Mechanical device with incombustible fillers and silicone elastomer, covered with sheet stainless steel jacket, joined with collars, penetration sealed with flanged stops.
6. Intumescent Firestopping: Intumescent putty compound which expands on exposure to surface heat gain.
7. Firestop Pillows: Formed mineral fiber pillows.

C. Color: As selected from manufacturer’s full range of colors.

D. Coordinate the above requirements with Division 7.

2.11 FIRESTOPPING ACCESSORIES

A. Primer: Type recommended by firestopping manufacturer for specific substrate surfaces and suitable for required fire ratings.

B. Installation Accessories: Provide clips, collars, fasteners, temporary stops or dams, and other devices required to position and retain materials in place.

C. General:

1. Furnish UL listed products.
2. Select products with rating not less than rating of wall or floor being penetrated.

D. Non-Rated Surfaces:

1. Stamped steel, chrome plated, hinged, split ring escutcheons or floor plates or ceiling plates for covering openings in occupied areas where piping is exposed.
2. For exterior wall openings below grade, furnish mechanical sealing device to continuously fill annular space between piping and cored opening or water-stop type wall sleeve.

2.12 ACCESS DOORS

A. If specified in Division 7 that section shall apply. Where not specified in Division 7 provide access doors as follows.

B. Steel Access Doors and Frames: Factory-fabricated and assembled units, complete with attachment devices and fasteners ready for installation. Joints and seams shall be continuously welded steel, with welds ground smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.

C. Frames: 16-gage steel, with a 1-inch-wide exposed perimeter flange for units installed in unit masonry, pre-cast, or cast-in-place concrete, ceramic tile, or wood paneling.

1. For installation in masonry, concrete, ceramic tile, or wood paneling: 1 inch-wide-exposed perimeter flange and adjustable metal masonry anchors.
2. For gypsum wallboard or plaster: perforated flanges with wallboard bead.
3. For full-bed plaster applications: galvanized expanded metal lath and exposed casing bead, welded to perimeter of frame.

D. Flush Panel Doors: 14-gage sheet steel, with concealed spring hinges or concealed continuous piano hinge set to open 175 degrees; factory-applied prime paint.

1. Fire-Rated Units: Insulated flush panel doors, with continuous piano hinge and self-closing mechanism.

E. Locking Devices: Where indicated, provide 5-pin or 5-disc type cylinder locks individually keyed; provide 2 keys.

F. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Bar-Co., Inc.
2. J.L. Industries.
3. Karp Associates, Inc.
4. Milcor Div. Inryco, Inc.
5. Nystrom, Inc.

2.13 DRIP PANS

A. Provide drip pans fabricated from corrosion-resistant sheet metal with watertight joints, and with edges turned up 2-1/2". Reinforce top, either by structural angles or by rolling top over 1/4" steel rod. Provide hole, gasket, and flange at low point for watertight joint and 1" drainline connections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HVAC DEMOLITION REQUIREMENTS

A. The existing areas surrounding the remodel area are fully occupied and shall remain operational throughout the duration of this project.

B. This contractor shall closely coordinate with the Owner and/or his representative the timing and schedule for any temporary cutoffs of any mechanical systems. The valve location and scheduled shutdown shall be closely coordinated with the Owner. It is recognized that temporary shutdown of systems will be required. These shall be scheduled in advance with Owner’s representatives and restored to full service at the end of the work period.

C. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible duct-work material.
5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and re-move, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

D. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

E. Contractor shall provide protective plastic drop cloths to protect the existing occupied areas and equipment from dust and debris during the construction work, and shall clean the areas of all construction dirt daily, and upon completion of the work.

F. Connection to existing piping for HVAC will require temporary shutdown of those mains to accomplish the new tie-ins. Closely coordinate and schedule this work with the Owner. Perform such work on weekends or nights as required by Owner's use and schedule.

G. All drained piping risers and mains shall be refilled with fluid and properly vented by this Contractor.

H. Coordinate with General Contractor the removal and replacement of all existing ceilings, walls, etc. as required for mechanical demolition work.

3.2 ROUGH-IN

A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected. The Contractor shall field verify all existing conditions and dimensions. The Contractor shall make field adjustments as required to accommodate the new work.

B. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

C. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.4 MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS

A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of mechanical systems, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:

1. Coordinate mechanical systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components, including the structure, fire sprinklers, and the electrical lights and equipment.
2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
6. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.

7. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
8. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Architect.
9. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.
10. Install access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces.
11. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope, or systems requiring a fixed access clearance.
12. The Mechanical Contractor shall locate and mark the location of all holes and openings which require blocking out, cutting or core drilling.
13. All square openings through precast concrete shall be blocked out by precast manufacturer. All openings 6" dia. or larger shall be blocked out by precast manufacturer. All holes less than 6" dia. may be core drilled.
14. Contractor shall review with Owner location, accessibility, and method of operating all HVAC shut-off valves located in plumbing chases, ceiling cavity and mechanical rooms.
15. This Contractor shall assist with and provide supervised start-up of the steam, condensate return, hot water and chilled water systems, involving air venting, drainage, etc. Monitor the air venting until all air has been eliminated from the building system and the lines within the buildings are completely filled with fluid, or steam as applicable.
16. The ceiling cavity space is limited. Therefore the ductwork and piping locations shall be closely coordinated with each other as well as the lights, ceiling height, electrical conduit and fire sprinkler piping.
17. Selected pipe and duct elevations are shown on the plans as an aid to the contractor in their installation. Where necessary, due to conflicts, these items may be changed as long as conflict with other items does not occur.
18. Ductwork and piping shall rise into the joist or beam space and run between joists or beams where shown on the drawings and as may be required, whether specifically shown or not, to avoid conflict with other trades.
19. This Contractor shall be responsible for coordination with the fire sprinkler subcontractor, plumbing contractor, and the Electrical Contractor as required to avoid and or resolve conflicts. Conflicts between piping, ducts, electrical, sprinklers, etc. shall be resolved with no additional cost or change to the contract amount.
20. Where new work conflicts with existing ductwork or piping (plumbing, HVAC, fire protection, medical gas etc.) this contractor shall relocate those items as required to make way for new work without additional charges.

## 3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Perform cutting and patching in accordance with Division 1. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, the following requirements apply:

1. Protection of Installed Work: During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.

B. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of mechanical equipment and materials required to:

1. Uncover work to provide for installation of ill-timed work.
2. Remove and replace defective work.
3. Remove and replace work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Remove samples of installed work as specified for testing.
5. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
6. Upon written instructions from the Architect, uncover and restore work to provide for Architect/Engineer observation of concealed work.

## 3.6 PAINTING

A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in other divisions.

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

## 3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

## 3.8 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

## 3.9 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

3.10 INSTALLATION - FLASHING

A. Provide flexible flashing and metal counterflashing where piping penetrates weather or waterproofed walls, floors, and roofs. Refer to Division 7.

3.11 INSTALLATION - FIRESTOPPING

A. Install material at fire rated construction perimeters and openings containing penetrating sleeves, piping and other items, requiring firestopping.

B. Apply primer where recommended by manufacturer for type of firestopping material and substrate involved, and as required for compliance with required fire ratings.

C. Apply firestopping material in sufficient thickness to achieve required fire and smoke rating. Install per manufacturer's instructions to comply with appropriate listing.

D. Fire Rated Surface:

1. Seal openings as follows:

a. Install sleeve through opening and extending beyond minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) on both sides of building element.
b. Size sleeve allowing minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) void between sleeve and building element.
c. Pack void with backing material.
d. Seal ends of sleeve with UL listed fire resistive silicone compound to meet fire rating of structure penetrated.

E. Non-Rated Surfaces:

1. Seal openings, where required by code, through non-fire rated openings as follows:

a. Install sleeve through opening and extending beyond minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) on both sides of building element.
b. Size sleeve allowing minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) void between sleeve and building element.
c. Install type of firestopping material recommended by manufacturer.

2. Exterior wall openings below grade: Assemble rubber links of mechanical sealing device to size of piping and tighten in place, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
3. Interior partitions: Seal pipe penetrations at clean rooms, laboratories, hospital spaces, computer rooms, telecommunication rooms, and data rooms. Apply sealant to both sides of penetration to completely fill annular space between sleeve and pipe.

F. Inspect installed firestopping for compliance with specifications and submitted schedule.

G. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF ACCESS DOORS

A. Provide access doors in construction wherever access is required for valves, dampers, equipment, etc.

B. Set frames accurately in position and securely attached to supports, with face panels plumb and level in relation to adjacent finish surfaces.

C. Adjust hardware and panels after installation for proper operation.

3.13 INSTALLATION OF DRIP PANS

A. Locate drip pans under piping passing within 3' horizontally of electrical equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Hang from structure with rods and building attachments, weld rods to sides of drip pan. Brace to prevent sagging or swaying. Connect 1" drain line to drain connection, and run to nearest drain or elsewhere as indicated.

3.14 CLEANING

A. Refer to Division 1 for general requirements for final cleaning.

B. Contractor shall clean work area of all construction dirt and debris at the end of each work day.

3.15 WARRANTIES

A. Refer to Division 1 for procedures and submittal requirements for warranties. Refer to individual equipment specifications for warranty requirements.

B. Compile and assemble the warranties as specified into a separated set of vinyl covered, three ring binders, tabulated and indexed for easy reference.

C. Provide complete warranty information for each item to include product or equipment to include date of beginning of warranty or bond; duration of warranty or bond; and names, addresses, and telephone numbers and procedures for filing a claim and obtaining warranty services.

D. This Contractor shall warrant all material and equipment installed by him for a period of one year after completion of the project.

END OF SECTION 230500

# SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes single-phase motors for application on equipment provided under other sections and for motors furnished loose to Project.

B. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section and the other sections of this Division.
2. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.
3. Refer to Division 26 for starters, disconnects, fuses, and variable speed drives.

### 1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Bearing Manufacturers Association:

1. ABMA 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:

1. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.

C. International Electrical Testing Association:

1. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit catalog data for each motor furnished loose. Indicate nameplate data, standard compliance, electrical ratings and characteristics, and physical dimensions, weights, mechanical performance data, and support points.

B. Test Reports: Indicate procedures and results for specified factory and field testing and inspection.

### 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.

B. Testing Agency: Company member of International Electrical Testing Association and specializing in testing products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Lift only with lugs provided. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosure, and finish.

B. Protect products from weather and moisture by covering with plastic or canvas and by maintaining heating within enclosure.

C. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet (1000 m) above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Electronically Commutated Motor

1. Motor Enclosure: Open Type.
2. Motor shall be an electronically commutated, permanent magnet, brushless DC type motor (ECM) specifically designed for HVAC applications.
3. Motors shall be permanently lubricated, heavy duty ball bearing type to match with the fan load and pre-wired to the specific voltage and phase.

4. Internal motor circuitry to convert AC power supplied to the fan to DC power to operate the motor.
5. Motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed (minimum 80% turndown). Speed shall be controlled by either a potentiometer dial mounted at the motor or by a 0-10 VDC signal.
6. Motor shall be a minimum of 85% efficient at all speeds.

D. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

E. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

F. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

2.4 MOTOR CONNECTIONS

A. Flexible conduit, except where plug-in electrical cords are specifically indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install securely on firm foundation. Properly align motor with driven machine.

B. Install engraved plastic nameplates.

C. Ground and bond motors.

END OF SECTION 230513

# SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Building attachments.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Pipe positioning systems.
8. Equipment supports.
9. Miscellaneous equipment.

B. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section and the other sections of this Division.
2. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following, include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Pipe stands.
4. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel or stainless steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Allied Tube & Conduit.
2. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
3. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.

B. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.

C. Standard: MFMA-4.

D. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.

E. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.

F. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel or stainless steel.

G. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.

H. Paint Coating: Epoxy.

I. Plastic Coating: Polyurethane.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. PHS Industries, Inc.
6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 BUILDING ATTACHMENTS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory- fabricated building attachments comply with MSS SP-58, of one of the following MSS types listed, selected by Installer to suit building substrate conditions, in accordance with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Select size of building attachments to suit hanger rods. Attachment materials to building structure shall be approved by the Structural Engineer.

B. Where concrete structure occurs hang piping using 1/2" diameter Phillips red head wedge anchors or equal by Hilti.

1. Concrete Inserts: MSS Type 18.
2. Top Beam C-Clamps: MSS Type 19.
3. Side Beam or Channel Clamps: MSS Type 20.
4. Center Beam Clamps: MSS Type 21.
5. Welded Beam Attachments: MSS Type 22.
6. C-Clamps: MSS Type 23.
7. Top Beam Clamps: MSS Type 25.
8. Side Beam Clamps: MSS Type 27.
9. Steel Beam Clamps with Eye Nut: MSS Type 28.
10. Linked Steel Clamps with Eye Nut: MSS Type 29.
11. Malleable Beam Clamps: MSS Type 30.
12. Steel Brackets: One of the following for indicated loading:

    a. Light Duty: MSS Type 31.
    b. Medium Duty: MSS Type 32.
    c. Heavy Duty: MSS Type 33.

13. Side Beam Brackets: MSS Type 34.
14. Plate Lugs: MSS Type 57.
15. Horizontal Travelers: MSS Type 58.

2.6 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic or stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Plastic or stainless steel.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.7 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for HVAC fixtures in commercial applications.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly supporting piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Installation of Building Attachments:

1. Install building attachments at required locations within concrete or on structural steel for proper piping support. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional building attachments where support is required for additional concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten insert securely to forms. Where concrete with compressive strength less than 2500 psi is indicated, install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
2. Use power driven anchors or expansion anchors at concrete structure.
3. Install supplementary steel angles, fastened or welded to building structure as required to support pipe and accessories. Use 3” x 3” x 1/4” steel angle with long leg vertical, or heavier if required.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Division 07 Sections for how system interfaces with roofing system.

G. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each HVAC fixture. See Division 23 HVAC fixture Sections for requirements for pipe positioning systems for HVAC fixtures.

H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

N. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
    b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.

d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.
e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

## 3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

## 3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

## 3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 INSTALLATION - PIPE HANGER AND SUPPORT

A. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9, MSS SP 58, MSS SP69, and MSS SP 89.

B. Support horizontal and vertical piping as scheduled.

C. Install hangers with minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.

D. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation.

E. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) minimum vertical adjustment.

F. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe

G. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not otherwise specified.

H. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers, and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

I. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers, fiberglass pipe hangers, fiberglass strut systems and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for outdoors and/or hostile environment applications.

J. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing. Use vinyl-coated hangers and attachments for PEX, PVC, and CPVC piping. Use stainless steel hangers and stainless steel attachments on stainless steel pipes.

K. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching, including plastic pressure piping and all glass piping.

L. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

M. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified elsewhere, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F (566 deg C), pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24 (DN 100 to DN 600), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.

3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36 (DN 20 to DN 900), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600) if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 (DN 20 to DN 200).
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 (DN 10 to DN 200).
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3 (DN 10 to DN 80).
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN 65 to DN 900) if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 65 to DN 600), from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050) if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 (DN 50 to DN 600) if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 (DN 50 to DN 750) if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

N. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified elsewhere, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

O. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified elsewhere, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.

P. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified elsewhere, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

Q. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified elsewhere, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

R. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions: (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

S. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not otherwise specified.

T. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not otherwise specified.

U. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.7 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

3.8 SCHEDULES

| HORIZONTAL PIPE HANGER SPACING | | |
|---|---|---|
| PIPE MATERIAL | MAXIMUM HANGER SPACING<br>Feet (m) | HANGER ROD DIAMETER<br>Inches (mm) |
| CPVC, 1 inch (25 mm) and smaller | 3 (0.9) | 1/2 (13) |
| CPVC, 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) to 3 inch (75) | 4 (1.2) | 1/2 (13) |
| CPVC, 4 inch (100) to 8 inch (200) | 4 (1.2) | 7/8 (22) |
| Copper Tube, 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) and smaller | 5 (1.5) | 3/8 (10) |
| Copper Tube, 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) to 5 inches (DN125) | 8 (2.4) | 1/2 (13) |
| Copper Tube 6 inch (DN150) | 10 (3) | 5/8 (16) |
| Copper Tube 8 inch (DN200) | 10 (3) | 3/4 (19) |
| Polypropylene/Polyethylene 3 inches (75 mm) and smaller | 3 (.9) | 1/2 (13) |
| Polypropylene/Polyethylene 4 inches (100 mm) to 8 inches (200 mm) | 4 (1.2) | 7/8 (22) |
| PVC 3 inches (75 mm) and smaller | 4 (1.2) | 1/2 (13) |
| PVC 4 inches (100 mm) to 8 inch (100 mm) | 4 (1.2) | 7/8 (22) |
| Stainless Steel or Steel, 3 inches (75 mm) and smaller | 12 (3.7) | 1/2 (13) |
| Stainless Steel or Steel, 4 inches (100 mm) to 6 inch (150 mm) | 12 (3.7) | 3/4 (19) |
| Stainless Steel or Steel, 8 inches (200 mm) and larger | 12 (3.7) | 7/8 (22) |

NOTE: 1. Where code requirements for hangers are more stringent than above, code requirements shall apply.
2. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow, fitting, valve and coupling.
3. Support horizontal cast iron pipe adjacent to each hub.
4. Rod diameters may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8 inch (10mm) minimum rods.

| VERTICAL PIPE SUPPORT SPACING | |
|---|---|
| PIPE MATERIAL | MAXIMUM SUPPORT SPACING<br>Feet (m) |
| CPVC 1 inch (25 mm) and smaller | 5 (1.5) |
| CPVC 1-1/4 inch (32mm) and larger | 6 (1.8) |
| Copper Tube | 10 (3) |
| Polypropylene/Polyethylene | 5 (1.5) |
| PVC | 4 (1.2) |
| Steel or Stainless Steel | 15 (4.5) |

NOTE: 1. Where not otherwise indicated, support vertical piping at each floor.
2. Support cast iron at hubs.
3. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.

END OF SECTION 230529

# SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.

B. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section and the other sections of this Division.
2. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label including color scheme, wording, symbols, and letter size.

D. Valve numbering scheme including color scheme, wording, symbols, and letter size.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals including color scheme.

### 1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm); Stainless steel, 0.025-inch (0.64-mm); Aluminum, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm); or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
3. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
4. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
5. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
6. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).

C. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).

D. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

E. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

F. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

G. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches (100 by 178 mm).
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten plastic or metal labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic-laminated duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:

1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.

B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.4 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 230553

# SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

a. Constant-volume air systems.
b. Dual-duct systems.
c. Variable-air-volume systems.

2. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:

a. Motors.

3. Testing, adjusting, and balancing existing systems and equipment.
4. Control system verification.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BAS: Building automation systems.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

E. TDH: Total dynamic head.

### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-TAB Meeting: Conduct a TAB conference at Project site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 10 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Minimum Attendance:

a. Controls Contractor
b. Mechanical Contractor
c. Electrical Contractor

d. General Contractor
e. Mechanical Engineer
f. Architect

2. Minimum Agenda

a. Contract document examination report
b. System readiness checklist
c. TAB plan
d. Control software requirements
e. Equipment software requirements
f. TAB schedule development. TAB contractor shall assist general contractor in identifying and scheduling TAB activities, taking into account project phasing, installation of furniture, owner occupancy and overall project schedule.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. TAB Plan: Prior to Pre-TAB meeting and beginning work, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "TAB Plan" Article.

D. System Readiness Checklists: Prior to beginning work, submit system readiness checklists as specified in "Preparation" Article.

E. Construction Document Examination Report: Prior to beginning work submit a report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.

F. Installation Examination Report: During construction phases submit a report of the installation examination review required in “Examination” Article.

G. Certified TAB reports: After work is complete, submit TAB report as described in “Final Report” Article.

H. Sample report forms.

I. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of calibration.

J. Controls Verification Report: Submit a report of the controls verification Article.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Mechanical Contractor shall procure the services of or an engineer pre-approved independent test and balance agency to test water and air moving equipment and air distribution and exhaust systems and to supervise the balance and adjustment of these systems.

B. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by NEBB.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB as a TAB technician.

C. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems.

D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. **Construction Document Examination:** Report: Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

1. Identify systems that contain diversity.
2. Verify floor plans and details that contain all balance devices necessary to execute entire specification.
3. Identify measurements that cannot be made or may not be accurate due to pipe or duct geometry.
4. Review equipment schedules and specifications as well as electrical connections to verify. Require speed control devices have been specified.
5. Identify balance devices that are difficult to reach during or after construction and make recommendations to overcome issue.

6. Bring any unmarked air inlet or outlets to the attention of the engineer immediately.
7. Review how TAB scope affects existing air and hydronic systems.

B. **Installation Examination Report**: Examine installed systems for deficiencies, which may reflect TAB activities. Prepare report bi-weekly and submit to engineer for review.

1. Examine systems for balancing devices such as test ports, gage locks, thermowells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balance devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
2. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenum used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire stopped if required.
3. Examine system and equipment installation and verify that field quality-control testing such as factory startups or pump alignment have occurred. Verify equipment and systems are clean and are being protected from construction process and verify that adjusting specified in individual sections have been performed.
4. Examine test reports specified in individual systems and equipment sections.
5. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, bolts are aligned, and functioning controls is ready for operation.
6. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes and verify that they are accessible, and their controls are connected and functioning.
7. Examine a sample of strainers to verify they are clean. A minimum of two strainers per system shall be inspected. Verify startup strainers have been removed. Provide photo documentation of findings.
8. Examine control valves for proper orientation, that operator(s) are securely attached.
9. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean straight fins. All piping connects are counterflow.
10. Examining system pumps to verify gage ports are installed as detailed.
11. Examine expansion tank to determine if system is filled correctly and that air side is charged properly. Report water and air-filled pressures as well as corresponding system temperatures and fluid composition.
12. Examine fan interlocks to fire alarm, hoods, dampers, temperature control systems wall switches or other fans.
13. Examine the system for the presence of air.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment to verify accessories required for compliance with TAB specifications are being provided.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. **TAB Plan**: Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:

1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
3. Instrumentation to be used.
4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. **System Readiness Checklist**: Prepare and execute system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Airside:

a. Fan accessories such as fan speed controllers have been installed.
b. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
c. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
d. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
e. Clean filters are installed.
f. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
g. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete, and safeties are verified.
h. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
i. Ceilings are installed.
j. Windows and doors are installed.
k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.
l. Fan sheaves are in alignment.

2. Controls:

a. Verify controllers are communicating to user interface.
b. Verify software and cable requirements to communicate with control system.
c. Verify integrations to packaged controls and VFD’s are complete.

## 3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230700 “HVAC INSULATION."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

## 3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes. Report discrepancies to Engineer and discuss/recommend procedures for testing with diversity.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. For units over 20,000 CFM, check airflow mixing through outside air and the return- dampers through the supply-fan discharge. Take temperatures at coil face to evaluate stratification.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

H. Check for airflow blockages.

I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

L. Verify fire dampers are open.

## 3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
e. Plot static pressure, fan RPM and brake HP on fan curve.
f. Total flow (fan) measurement must include duct leakage outlet or inlet flow may only be reported if traverse measurements are not possible.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

    a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or in first segment of duct.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or in first segment of duct.
    c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
    d. Report condition of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

3. Consult with Mechanical Contractor and or General Contractor for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
4. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow. If specified value it not identified for return path inlets, sum of supply outlets in associated space shall be used. ALL INLETS AND OUTLETS MUST BE BALANCED.
3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
4. Return ducts must be balanced with mixed dampers in either full recirculation or minimum vent positions as dictated by engineer.

C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.

1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

D. Verify final system conditions.

1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
4. Mark all final settings.
5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary to deliver acceptable building pressure.
6. Measure and record all operating data.
7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Phase and hertz.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Service factor and frame size.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.7 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:

1. Measure water flow rate at all flow monitor locations. Report both measurement and coincident control system readings.
2. For variable volume air systems, measure and record duct static pressure and coincident control system reading at duct pressure transmitter location at design airflow. Assist controls contractor in determining max static setpoint.
3. Measure and record airflow and coincident control system reading airflow stations.
4. Measure and record alarm threshold static pressure safety shutdown switches. Calibrate setting to Engineers requirements.
5. Measure and record alarm threshold static pressure at dirty filter pressure switch. Calibrate setting to Engineer’s requirement.
6. For terminal units, record duct area settings and flow coefficients.
7. Measure and record differential and coincident control system room pressure monitor reading.

B. Controls Verification Report: Also see Article “Final Report”

1. Include summary of measurements performed, remaining deficiencies, and verifications from indicated conditions.
2. Include graphic or schematic showing location of duct static transmitters, air flow stations and water flow meters.
3. Measurement records shall include coincident value in control system.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.

1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
3. Check the condition of filters.
4. Check the condition of coils.
5. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.

B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:

1. New filters are installed.
2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
3. Fans are clean.
4. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.

C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.

1. Balance inlets, outlets and equipment identified in construction documents to capacities identified in the construction documents.
2. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
3. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
4. If calculations increase or decrease the airflow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
5. Balance each air outlet.

## 3.9 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans:
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above. Obtain approval from Engineer prior to deviating from design values.

## 3.10 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Fan curves with annotated data.
2. Field startup reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
3. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Summary of TAB procedures
    b. Complete list of issues encountered, including status, when issue was encountered and resolved.
    c. Conditions under which measurements were taken.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and turns from maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet VFD settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

16. Each page must include unique page number corresponding to table of contents.

D. System Diagrams: Include annotated floor plans of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system include the following:

1. Quantities of supply, return, and exhaust airflows for each inlet or outlet.
2. Location of airflow traverse.
3. Position of balancing devices If different than drawings).

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.

c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.
h. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
f. Return airflow in cfm.
g. Outdoor-air damper position.
h. Return-air damper position.
i. Graphic or schematic representation of unit showing static pressure in each compartment.

F. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
    c. Fan rpm.
    d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
    e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

G. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

    a. System and air-handling-unit number.
    b. Graphic representation showing location of traversed.
    c. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
    d. Duct size in inches.
    e. Duct area in sq. ft..
    f. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
    g. Indicated velocity in fpm.
    h. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
    i. Actual average velocity in fpm.

H. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

    a. System and air-handling unit identification.
    b. Location and zone.
    c. Apparatus used for test.
    d. Area served.
    e. Make.
    f. Number from system diagram.
    g. Type and model number.
    h. Size.
    i. Inlet diameter.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Design airflow rates in cfm.
    b. Flow coefficients in cfm.
    c. Minimum cooling flow rate in cfm.
    d. Maximum cooling flow rate in cfm.
    e. Minimum heating flow rate in cfm.
    f. Maximum heating flow rate in cfm.
    g. Final airflow rate in cfm.

END OF SECTION 230593

# SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. HVAC ductwork insulation, jackets, and accessories.

B. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary conditions and Division 01 specification sections, apply to this section and the other sections of this Division.
2. Other sections of this Division, and of other Division, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

### 1.2 REFERENCES

A. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors':

1. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standard - Metal and Flexible.

B. National Fire Protection Association:

1. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:

1. UL 723 - Tests for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
2. UL 1978 - Standard for Safety for Grease Ducts.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit product description, thermal characteristics and list of materials and thickness for each service, and location.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit manufacturers published literature indicating proper installation procedures.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test pipe insulation for maximum flame spread index of 25 and maximum smoke developed index of not exceeding 50 in accordance with ASTM E84, UL 723, and NFPA 255. All items exposed in return air plenums must not exceed 25/50 for flame and smoke.

B. Pipe insulation manufactured in accordance with ASTM C585 for inner and outer diameters.

C. Factory fabricated fitting covers manufactured in accordance with ASTM C450.

D. Perform Work in accordance with applicable local and state codes.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Applicator: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years experience.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Convene minimum one week prior to commencing work of this section.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation only when ambient temperature and humidity conditions are within range recommended by manufacturer.

B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum period recommended by manufacturer.

1.9 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Manufacturers for Glass Fiber and Mineral Fiber Insulation Products:

1. CertainTeed.
2. Knauf.
3. Johns Manville.
4. Owens-Corning.

B. Manufacturers for Closed Cell Elastomeric Insulation Products:

1. Aeroflex. Aerocell.
2. Armacell, LLC. Armaflex.
3. Nomaco. K-flex.

C. Manufacturers for Polyisocyanurate Foam Insulation Products:

1. Dow Chemical Company.

D. Manufacturers for Extruded Polystyrene Insulation Products:

1. Dow Chemical Company.

2.2 DUCTWORK INSULATION

A. TYPE D-1: ASTM C1290, Type III, flexible glass fiber, commercial grade with factory applied foil scrim craft jacket meeting ASTM C1136, Type II.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 at 75 degrees F (0.039 at 24 degrees C).
2. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).
3. Density: 0.75 pound per cubic foot (12 kilogram per cubic meter).

B. TYPE D-2: ASTM C612, Type IA or IB, rigid glass fiber, with factory applied paintable all service facing meeting ASTM C1136, Type II.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 at 75 degrees F (0.039 at 24 degrees C).
2. Density: 3.0 pound per cubic foot (48 kilogram per cubic meter).

C. TYPE D-3: ASTM C612, Type IA or IB, rigid glass fiber, no facing.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 at 75 degrees F (0.039 at 24 degrees C).
2. Density: 3.0 pound per cubic foot (48 kilogram per cubic meter).

D. TYPE D-4: ASTM C1071, Type I, flexible, glass fiber duct liner with coated air side.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.26 at 75 degrees F (0.038 at 24 degrees C).
2. Density: 2.0 pound per cubic foot (32 kilogram per cubic meter).
3. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).
4. Maximum Air Velocity: 6,000 feet per minute (30.5 meter per second).

E. TYPE D-5: ASTM C1071, Type II, rigid, glass fiber duct liner with coated air side.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.23 at 75 degrees F (0.033 at 24 degrees C).
2. Density: 3.0 pound per cubic foot (48 kilogram per cubic meter).
3. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).
4. Maximum Air Velocity: 4,000 feet per minute (20.3 meter per second).

F. TYPE D-6: ASTM C534, Type II, flexible, closed cell elastomeric insulation, sheet.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 at 75 degrees F (0.039 at 24 degrees C).
2. Service Temperature Range: Range: Minus 58 to 180 degrees F (minus 50 to 82 degrees C).

G. TYPE D-7: ASTM C534, Type II, flexible, closed cell elastomeric insulation, sheet laminated with white thermoplastic rubber membrane.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 at 75 degrees F (0.039 at 24 degrees C).
2. Service Temperature Range: Range: Minus 58 to 180 degrees F (minus 50 to 82 degrees C).

H. TYPE D-8: Inorganic blanket encapsulated with scrim reinforced foil meeting UL 1978.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.42 at 500 degrees F (0.060 at 260 degrees C).
2. Weight: 1.4 pound per square foot (6.73 kilogram per square meter).
3. Flame spread rating of 0 and smoke developed rating of 0 in accordance with ASTM E84.

## 2.3 DUCTWORK INSULATION JACKETS

A. Aluminum Duct Jacket:

1. ASTM B209.
2. Thickness: 0.032 inch (0.80 mm) thick sheet.
3. Finish: Smooth.
4. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch (50 mm) laps.
5. Fittings: 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch (10 mm) wide; 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) thick stainless steel.

B. Vapor Retarder Jacket:

1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
2. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.02 perm.
3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

C. Canvas Duct Jacket: UL listed, 6 oz/sq yd (220 g/sq m), plain weave cotton fabric with fire retardant lagging adhesive compatible with insulation.

D. Membrane Duct Jacket: ASTM D4637; Type I, EPDM; non-reinforced, 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, 48 inch (1220 mm) wide roll; white color.

## 2.4 DUCTWORK INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. Vapor Retarder Tape:

1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

B. Vapor Retarder Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

C. Adhesive: Waterproof, ASTM E162 fire-retardant type.

D. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, self-adhesive pad, impact applied, or welded with integral or press-on head.

E. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch (300 mm) centers.

F. Lagging Adhesive: Fire resistive to ASTM E84, NFPA 255, and UL 723.

G. Impale Anchors: Galvanized steel, 12 gage self-adhesive pad.

H. Adhesives: Compatible with insulation.

I. Membrane Adhesives: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify piping, equipment and ductwork has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION - DUCTWORK SYSTEMS

A. Duct dimensions indicated on Drawings are finished inside dimensions. Increase duct dimension where internal duct liner is specified.

B. Insulated ductwork conveying air below ambient temperature:

1. Provide insulation with vapor retarder jackets.
2. Finish with tape and vapor retarder jacket.
3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.

C. Insulated ductwork conveying air above ambient temperature:

1. Provide with or without standard vapor retarder jacket.
2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.

D. External Glass Fiber Duct Insulation:

1. Secure insulation with vapor retarder with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor retarder adhesive or tape to match jacket.
2. Secure insulation without vapor retarder with staples, tape, or wires.

3. Install without sag on underside of ductwork. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift ductwork off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
4. Seal vapor retarder penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor retarder adhesive.
5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

E. External Elastomeric Duct Insulation:

1. Adhere to clean oil-free surfaces with full coverage of adhesive.
2. Seal seams and butt joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
3. When application requires multiple layers, apply with joints staggered.
4. Insulate standing metal duct seams with insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent duct surface. Apply adhesive at joints with flat duct surfaces.
5. Lift ductwork off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.

F. Duct Liner:

1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 90 percent coverage.
2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Comply with SMACNA Standards for spacing.
3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
5. Cut insulation for tight overlapped corner joints. Support top pieces of liner at edges with side pieces.

## 3.3 SCHEDULES

A. Ductwork Insulation Schedule:

| DUCTWORK SYSTEM | INSULATION TYPE(S)[c,d] | INSULATION THICKNESS inches (mm) |
|---|---|---|
| Low-Velocity Rectangular Supply Ducts in Non-Hospital Applications (internally insulated)[a] | D-4 | 1.0 (25) |
| Low-Velocity Round and Oval Supply in Non-Hospital Applications (externally insulated) | D-1 | 1.5 (40) |
| Low-Velocity Rectangular Return Ducts in Non-Hospital Applications (internally insulated)[a] | D-4 | 0.5 (13) |
| Round, Rectangular and Oval Medium and High Velocity Supply Ducts in Non-Hospital Applications (externally insulated) | D-1[e] | 1.5 (40) |

(Continued on next page)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Rectangular Supply and Return Ducts Exposed to Outdoor Air[d] or Exterior to Building[b] in Non-Hospital Applications (combined internal and external insulation) | D-4 plus D-1[e] | 1.0 (25) plus 2.0 (50) |
| Round Supply and Return Exposed to Outdoor Air[d] or Exterior to Building[b] in Non-Hospital Applications. | D-1 | 3.0 (76) |
| Exhaust Fan Discharge Ducts Between the Backdraft/Isolation Damper and the Exterior Opening | D-1[e] | 1.5 (40) |
| Rectangular Exhaust Ducts for Last 15 Feet Before Fan In all Directions[a] | D-4 | 0.5 (13) |
| Exhaust Ducts Exposed to Outdoor Air[d] or Exterior to Building[b] | D-1[e] | 2.0 (50) |
| Rectangular Transfer Air Ducts (internally insulated)[a] | D-4 | 1.0 (25) |
| Supply Duct from Energy Recovery Ventilators | D-1 | 1.5 (40) |
| Supply Duct from Energy Recovery Ventilators Exposed to Outdoor Air[e] or Exterior to Building[b] | D-1 | 3.0 (76) |

Notes:

a. Line exhaust ductwork only in clean air exhaust applications. In applications containing fumes, grease, dirt or water vapor, the internal liner shall be omitted.
b. For ductwork installed exterior to building, furnish and install weatherproof jacket.
c. Factory-insulated dual-wall ductwork is not required to be field insulated.
d. Examples of spaces exposed to outdoor air include ventilated attics, mechanical rooms with louvered openings directly to the outdoors, etc.
e. Where rectangular ducts are exposed to view (including mechanical rooms), substitute D-2 for D-1.
f. Internal duct liner is not allowed in the supply or return ductwork in hospital applications.

END OF SECTION 230700

# SECTION 230923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes control equipment and software.

B. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section and the other section of this Division.
2. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

### 1.2 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute:

1. ANSI MC85.1 - Terminology for Automatic Control.

### 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Automatic temperature controls field monitoring and control system using field programmable microprocessor based units.

B. Base system on distributed system of fully intelligent, stand-alone controllers, operating in a multi-tasking, multi-user environment on token passing network, with central and remote hardware, software, and interconnecting wire and conduit.

C. Provide controls for pumps and boilers when directly connected to control units.

D. Provide control systems consisting of thermostats, control valves, dampers and operators, indicating devices, interface equipment and other apparatus and accessories to operate mechanical systems, and to perform functions specified.

E. Provide installation and calibration, supervision, adjustments, and fine tuning necessary for complete and fully operational system.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate the following:

1. Trunk cable schematic showing programmable control-unit locations and trunk data conductors.
2. Connected data points, including connected control unit and input device.
3. System graphics showing monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, and operator notations.

4. System configuration with peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, modems, and interconnections.
5. Description and sequence of operation for operating, user, and application software.
6. Use terminology in submittals conforming to ASME MC85.1.

B. Product Data: Submit data for each system component and software module.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit installation instruction for each control system component.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including control units, thermostats, and sensors.

1. Revise shop drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.
2. Submit data specified in "Submittals" in final "Record Documents" form.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Submit interconnection wiring diagrams complete field installed systems with identified and numbered, system components and devices.
2. Submit keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
3. Submit inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years experience, and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.

1.7 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Convene minimum one week prior to commencing work of this section.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.9 DDC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS CONTRACTOR (TCC BALANCER COORDINATION)

A. First Day: The TCC shall have a technical representative present with the Balancer on the first day of balancing for a minimum of four hours of active balancing - temperature controls coordination.

B. Remainder of Balancing the TCC shall either:

1. Have a technical representative continuously present at each step of the continuation of the balancing OR
2. Furnish the Balancer with the latest DDC software and any required interface device for the duration of the balancing process. This option includes instructing the Balancer in the use of the software. Software and interface device shall be returned to TCC when balance report has been accepted. There shall be no charge to the Owner or to the Balancer for the use of the software, OR
3. Furnish the Balancer with the latest DDC software, any required interface device, and a portable computer for the duration of the balancing process. This option includes instructing the Balancer in the use of the portable computer and the software until the Balancer is proficient in the use of the software. Portable computer, interface device, and software shall be returned to the TCC when balance report has been accepted. There shall be no charge to the Owner or to the Balancer for the use of the software or portable computer.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Furnish one year manufacturer warranty for direct digital controls.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS

A. Manufacturers:

1. TCC shall be the vendor currently serving the facility. Equipment shall be an extension of the existing system.

2.2 CONTROL UNITS

A. Units: Modular in design and consisting of processor board with programmable RAM memory, local operator access and display panel, and integral interface equipment.

B. Control Units Functions:

1. Monitor or control each input/output point.
2. Completely independent with hardware clock/calendar and software to maintain control independently.
3. Acquire, process, and transfer information to operator station or other control units on network.
4. Accept, process, and execute commands from other control unit's or devices or operator stations.
5. Access both data base and control functions simultaneously.
6. Record, evaluate, and report changes of state or value occurring among associated points. Continue to perform associated control functions regardless of status of network.

7. Perform in stand-alone mode:

    a. Start/stop.
    b. Duty cycling.
    c. Automatic Temperature Control.
    d. Demand control via a sliding window, predictive algorithm.
    e. Event initiated control.
    f. Calculated point.
    g. Scanning and alarm processing.
    h. Full direct digital control.
    i. Trend logging.
    j. Global communications.
    k. Maintenance scheduling.

C. Global Communications:

1. Broadcast point data onto network, making information available to other system controls units.
2. Transmit input/output points onto network for use by other control units and use data from other control units.

D. Input/output Capability:

1. Discrete/digital input (contact status).
2. Discrete/digital output.
3. Analog input.
4. Analog output.
5. Pulse input (5 pulses/second).
6. Pulse output (0-655 seconds in duration with 0.01-second resolution).

E. Point Scanning: Set scan or execution speed of each point to operator selected time from 1 to 250 seconds.

F. Upload/Download Capability: Download from or upload to operator station. Upload/Download time for entire control unit database maximum 10 seconds on hard-wired LAN or 60 seconds over voice grade phone lines.

G. Test Mode Operation: Place input/output points in test mode to allow testing and developing of control algorithms on line without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment. In test mode:

1. Inhibit scanning and calculation of input points. Issue manual control to input points (set analog or digital input point to operator determined test value) from workstation.
2. Control output points but change only database state or value; leave external field hardware unchanged.
3. Enable control-actions on output points but change only data base state or value.

H. Local display and adjustment panel: Integral to control-unit containing digital display, and numerical keyboard. Display and adjust:

1. Input/output point information and status.
2. Controller set points.
3. Controller tuning constants.
4. Program execution times.
5. High and low limit values.
6. Limit differential.
7. Set/display date and time.
8. Control outputs connected to the network.
9. Automatic control outputs.
10. Perform control unit diagnostic testing.

I. Points in "Test" mode.

2.3 LOCAL AREA NETWORKS (LAN):

A. Furnish communication between control units over local area network (LAN).

B. Break in Communication Path: Alarm and automatically initiate LAN reconfiguration.

C. Communication Techniques: Allow interface into network by multiple operation stations and by auto-answer/auto-dial modems. Support communication over telephone lines utilizing modems.

D. Transmission Median: Fiber optic or single pair of solid 24 gauge twisted, shielded copper cable.

E. Network Support: Time for global point to be received by any station, less than 3 seconds. Furnish automatic reconfiguration when station is added or lost. In event transmission cable is cut, reconfigure two sections with no disruption to system's operation, without operator intervention.

2.4 HVAC CONTROL PROGRAMS

A. General:

1. Support Inch-pounds and S.I. metric units of measurement.
2. Identify each HVAC Control system.

2.5 PROGRAMMING APPLICATION FEATURES

A. Trend Point:

1. Sample points, real or computed, with each point capable of collecting samples at intervals specified in minutes, hours, days, or month.
2. Output trend logs as line-graphs or bar graphs. Output graphic on terminal, with each point for line and bar graphs designated with a unique color, vertical scale either actual values or percent of range, and horizontal scale time base. Print trend logs up to 12 columns of one point/column.

B. Alarm Messages:

1. Allow definition of messages, each having characters for each individual message.
2. Assign alarm messages to system messages including point's alarm condition, point's off-normal condition, totaled point's warning limit, hardware elements advisories.
3. Output assigned alarm with "message requiring acknowledgment".
4. Operator commands include define, modify, or delete; output summary listing current alarms and assignments; output summary defining assigned points.

C. Interlocking:

1. Permit events to occur, based on changing condition of one or more associated master points.
2. Binary contact, high/low limit of analog point or computed point capable of being used as master. Master capable of monitoring or commanding multiple slaves.
3. Operator commands:

a. Define single master/multiple master interlock process.
b. Define logic interlock process.
c. Lock/unlock program.
d. Enable/disable interlock process.
e. Execute terminate interlock process.
f. Request interlock type summary.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify conditioned power supply is available to control units and to operator workstation.

B. Verify field end devices, wiring, and pneumatic tubing is installed prior to installation proceeding.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install control units and other hardware in position on permanent walls where they are not subject to excessive vibration.

B. Install software in control units and in operator workstation. Implement features of programs to specified requirements and appropriate to sequence of operation.

C. Install with 120 volts alternating current, 15 amp dedicated emergency power circuit to each programmable control unit.

D. Install conduit and electrical wiring.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. Start and commission systems. Allow adequate time for start-up and commissioning prior to placing control systems in permanent operation.

B. Furnish service technician employed by system installer to instruct Owner's representative in operation of systems plant and equipment.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Furnish basic operator training on data display, alarm and status descriptors, requesting data, execution commands and log requests. Furnish training on site.

B. Demonstrate complete and operating system to Owner.

END OF SECTION 230923

# SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section and the other sections of this Division.
2. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Sheet metal materials.
3. Sealants and gaskets.
4. Hangers and supports.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Low Velocity Ductwork: Supply, return, make-up, and exhaust ductwork systems that are sized at 2,000 FPM or lower.

B. Medium Velocity Ductwork: Supply ductwork systems sized at greater than 2,000 FPM to 3,000 FPM.

C. Low Pressure Ductwork: Ductwork connected to fan systems with a 2” w.c. or less deadhead rating.

D. Medium Pressure Ductwork: Ductwork connected to fan systems with greater than 2” w.c. and less than 6” w.c. deadhead rating.

E. High Pressure Ductwork: Ductwork connected to fan systems with 6” w.c. or greater deadhead rating.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article. Minimum hard duct gauge thickness shall be 26 gauge. Additional thickness requirements shall be per SMACNA standards.

B. All work shall comply with the Mechanical Codes.

C. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".

D. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations for selecting hangers and supports.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

a. Lighting fixtures.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Speakers.
d. Sprinklers.
e. Access panels.
f. Perimeter moldings.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

## 2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180).
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. PVC-Coated, Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180).
2. Minimum Thickness for Factory-Applied PVC Coating: 4 mils (0.10 mm) thick on both sides.
3. Coating Materials: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on ducts listed and labeled by an NRTL for compliance with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

E. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.

F. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M) Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

G. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

H. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

## 2.3 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: Minimum 3 inches (76 mm).
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
10. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
11. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive or negative.
12. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
13. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg (0.14 L/s per sq. m at 250 Pa) and shall be rated for 10-inch wg (2500-Pa) static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

## 2.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

## 3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

## 3.3 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCT

A. Install commercial kitchen hood exhaust ducts without dips and traps that may hold grease, and sloped a minimum of 2 percent to drain grease back to the hood.

B. Install fire-rated access panel assemblies at each change in direction and at maximum intervals of 20 feet (6 m) in horizontal ducts (or more frequently if required by code), and at every floor for vertical ducts, or as indicated on Drawings. Locate access panel on top or sides of duct a minimum of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) from bottom of duct.

C. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies except as allowed by applicable building codes and authorities having jurisdiction.

## 3.4 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts in accordance with the following:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Ductwork and all plenums with pressure class ratings shall be constructed to Seal Class A.

## 3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

## 3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."

a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

C. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections. Additional ductwork may require testing at Engineer’s discretion, if tested duct is found to be defective.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new and existing duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).

2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

3.10 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.11 SCHEDULES

A. Ductwork Material Schedule:

| AIR SYSTEM | MATERIAL |
|---|---|
| Supply (Heating Only Systems) | Galvanized Steel, Aluminum |
| Supply (System with Cooling Coils) | Galvanized Steel, Aluminum |
| Return and Relief | Galvanized Steel, Aluminum |
| General Exhaust | Galvanized Steel, Aluminum |
| Outside Air Intake | Galvanized Steel |
| Intake and Exhaust | Galvanized Steel |

B. Ductwork Pressure and Leakage Class Schedule:

| AIR SYSTEM | PRESSURE CLASS | SEAL CLASS | LEAKAGE CLASS | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | ROUND | RECT |
| Low-Pressure Supply | 2 inch wg (500 Pa). | A | 6 | 12 |
| Return and Relief | 2 inch wg (500 Pa) | A | 6 | 12 |
| General Exhaust | 2 inch wg (500 Pa) | A | 3 | 6 |

NOTE: In no case shall the duct construction class be less than the peak pressure obtainable on the fan curve at the design fan RPM, unless pressure relief devices are installed on the effected sections of ductwork.

C. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel or carbon steel coated with zinc-chromate primer.

2. PVC-Coated Ducts:

   a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
   b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.

3. Stainless-Steel Ducts:

   a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
   b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.

4. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum.

D. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

   a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower:

      1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      2) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

   b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s):

      1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
      3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

   c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher:

      1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
      3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

    a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

        1) Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
        2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
        3) Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.

    b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches (305 mm) and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
    c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches (356 mm) and Larger in Diameter: Welded.
    d. At Contractor’s option, adjustable elbows with fully sealed gores (sealed per Part 2.6 Sealant and Gaskets article) are acceptable for low velocity, round elbows 12” and smaller in diameter.

E. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

    a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
    b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

    a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 90-degree tap.
    b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): Conical tap, or “low loss” tee.
    c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 45-degree lateral, or “low loss” tee.

END OF SECTION 233113

# SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section and other sections of this Division.

B. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manual volume dampers.
2. Control dampers.
3. Duct-mounted access doors.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Flexible ducts.
6. Duct accessory hardware.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.
c. Control damper installations.
d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
e. Duct security bars.
f. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180).
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and No. 4 finish for exposed ducts.

D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

E. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

## 2.2 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers (Under 1500 FPM Velocity):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
    d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    e. METALAIRE, Inc.
    f. Nailor Industries Inc.
    g. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
    h. Ruskin Company.
    i. Vent Products Company, Inc.

2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:

    a. Round Dampers: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick (20 gauge), 7" minimum length, with rolled stiffener beads.
    b. Rectangular Dampers: Galvanized steel with mitered and welded corners.

        1) Dampers up to 36" wide x up to 12" High: 0.034 inch (0.86 mm) thick (22 gauge), 3" minimum width with center "V" grove for reinforcement.
        2) Dampers over 36" wide or over 12" High: 0.052 inch (1.32 mm) thick (18 gauge), 5" x 1" minimum hat shaped channels with corner braces.
        3) For Dampers Over 48" Wide or Over 48" High: 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick (16 gauge), 5" x 1" minimum hat shaped channels with corner braces.

5. Blades:

    a. Round Dampers: Galvanized Steel.

        1) Dampers up to 16" Diameter: 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick (20 gauge) single blade.
        2) Dampers Above 16" up to 24" Diameter: 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick (16 gauge) minimum single blade, or two sandwiched 20 gauge blades.
        3) For Dampers Above 24" Diameter: Utilize multiple blade rectangular dampers as specified below with field fabricated square to round transitions.

b. Rectangular Dampers: Galvanized Steel.

1) Dampers up to 36” Wide x Up to 12” High: 0.034 inch (0.86 mm) thick (22 gauge) minimum single blade.
2) Dampers Over 36” Wide or Over 12” High: 0.052 inch (1.32 mm) thick (18 gauge) minimum opposed blades with 8” maximum width and reinforcement grooves or stiffeners.
3) Dampers Over 48” Wide or over 48” High: 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick (16 gauge) minimum opposed blades with 8” maximum width and reinforcement grooves or stiffeners.

6. Blade Axles: Cadmium plated steel.

a. Round Dampers Up to 16” Diameter or Rectangular Dampers up to 36” Wide x 12” High: 3/8 minimum square axle shaft, full width, extending through frame. Dampers 12” and smaller may utilize separate axles at each end of blade in lieu of full width.
b. Round Dampers Over 16” diameter and Rectangular Dampers Over 36” Wide or 12” High: 1/2” minimum square or hex axle shaft(s), full width, extending through frame.

7. Bearings:

a. Molded synthetic or oil-impregnated bronze.
b. Bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Locking Quadrants: 16 gauge zinc plated steel with wing nut on handle away from the shaft. Provide with 1 1/2” stand-off for external insulation.
9. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers (1500 FPM to 3000 FPM Velocity):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
e. METALAIRE, Inc.
f. Nailor Industries Inc.
g. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
h. Ruskin Company.
i. Vent Products Company, Inc.

2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

4. Frames:

    a. Round Dampers: Galvanized steel, 7" minimum length, with rolled stiffener beads.

        1) Dampers 18" diameter and less: 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick (20 gauge).
        2) Dampers over 18" up to 24" diameter: 0.052 inch (1.32 mm) thick 18 gauge).
        3) For Dampers Above 24" Diameter: Utilize multiple blade rectangular dampers as specified below with field fabricated square to round transitions.

    b. Rectangular Dampers: Galvanized steel, 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick (16 gauge), 5" x 1" minimum hat shaped channels with mitered and welded corners, and corner braces.

5. Blades:

    a. Round Dampers: Galvanized Steel.

        1) Dampers up to 18" Diameter: 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick (16 gauge) single blade.
        2) Dampers Above 18" up to 24" Diameter: 0.078 inch (1.98 mm) thick (14 gauge) minimum single blade, or two sandwiched 20 gauge blades.
        3) For Dampers Above 24" Diameter: Utilize multiple blade rectangular dampers as specified below with field fabricated square to round transitions.

    b. Rectangular Dampers: Galvanized Steel, 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick (16 gauge) minimum opposed blades with 8" maximum width and reinforcement grooves or stiffeners.

6. Blade Axles: Cadmium plated steel, 1/2" minimum square or hex axle shaft(s), full width, extending through frame.
7. Bearings:

    a. Molded synthetic or oil-impregnated bronze.
    b. Bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Locking Quadrants: 16 gauge zinc plated steel with wing nut on handle away from the shaft. Provide with 1 1/2" stand-off for external insulation.
9. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

C. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers (Up to 3000 FPM):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.

b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
e. METALAIRE, Inc.
f. Nailor Industries Inc.
g. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
h. Ruskin Company.
i. Vent Products Company, Inc.

2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:

a. Round Dampers: Aluminum, 0.063 inch (1.59 mm) minimum thick, 7" minimum length, with rolled stiffener beads.
b. Rectangular Dampers: Aluminum with mitered and welded corners.

1) Dampers up to 36" wide x up to 12" High: 0.08 inch (2.04 mm) thick, 3" minimum width with center "V" groove for reinforcement.
2) Dampers over 36" wide or over 12" High: 0.08 inch (2.04 mm) thick, 5" x 1" minimum hat shaped channels with corner braces.
3) For Dampers Over 48" Wide or Over 48" High: 0.08 inch (2.04 mm) thick, 5" x 1" minimum hat shaped channels with corner braces.

5. Blades:

a. Round Dampers: Aluminum.

1) Dampers up to 16" Diameter: 0.063 inch (1.59 mm) thick minimum single blade.
2) Dampers Above 16" up to 24" Diameter: 0.063 inch (1.59 mm) thick minimum single blade, or two sandwiched blades.
3) For Dampers Above 24" Diameter: Utilize multiple blade rectangular dampers as specified below with field fabricated square to round transitions.

b. Rectangular Dampers: Aluminum.

1) Dampers up to 36" Wide x Up to 12" High: 0.08 inch (2.04 mm) thick minimum single blade.
2) Dampers Over 36" Wide or Over 12" High: 0.08 inch (2.04 mm) thick minimum opposed blades with 8" maximum width and reinforcement grooves or stiffeners.
3) Dampers Over 48" Wide or over 48" High: 0.08 inch (2.04 mm) thick minimum opposed blades with 8" maximum width and reinforcement grooves or stiffeners.

6. Blade Axles: Aluminum.

    a. Round Dampers Up to 16” Diameter or Rectangular Dampers up to 36” Wide x 12” High: 3/8 minimum square axle shaft, full width, extending through frame. Dampers 12” and smaller may utilize separate axles at each end of blade in lieu of full width.
    b. Round Dampers Over 16” diameter: and Rectangular Dampers Over 36” Wide or12” High: 1/2” minimum square or hex axle shaft(s), full width, extending through frame.

7. Bearings:

    a. Molded synthetic or oil-impregnated bronze.
    b. Bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Locking Quadrants: 16 gauge zinc plated steel with wing nut on handle away from the shaft. Provide with 1 1/2” stand-off for external insulation.
9. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

## 2.3 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
4. McGill AirFlow LLC.
5. METALAIRE, Inc.
6. Nailor Industries Inc.
7. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
8. Ruskin Company.
9. Vent Products Company, Inc.

B. Low-leakage rating**,** with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage. AMCA, Class 1A. Leakage shall not exceed 3 CFM/square foot (15.2L/s per square meter) against 1-inch wg (250 Pa) differential static pressure

C. Frames:

1. Hat shaped.
2. 0.064-inch- (1.62-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel.
3. Mitered and welded corners.

D. Blades:

1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 6 inches (152 mm).
2. Opposed-blade design.
3. Galvanized-steel.

4. 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick single skin or 0.0747-inch- (1.9-mm-) thick dual skin.
5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene.

E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter; plated steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.

1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

F. Bearings:

1. Stainless-steel sleeve.
2. Dampers shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.4 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES (FIRE RATED DUCT ASSEMBLIES)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Flame Gard, Inc.
3. 3M.

B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.

C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch (1.3-mm) carbon or 0.0428-inch (1.1-mm) stainless steel, to match duct material.

D. Fasteners: Carbon or stainless steel, to match duct material. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.

E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F (1093 deg C).

F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive or negative. Higher if required by maximum fan static pressure at design RPM.

2.5 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m).
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm) in the warp and 360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm) in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd. (810 g/sq. m).
2. Minimum Tensile Strength: 500 lbf/inch (88 N/mm) in the warp and 440 lbf/inch (77 N/mm) in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 45 to plus 121 deg C).

G. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.

1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd. (542 g/sq. m).
2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch (50 N/mm) in the warp and 185 lbf/inch (32 N/mm) in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F (Minus 55 to plus 260 deg C).

H. High-Corrosive-Environment System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.

1. Minimum Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd. (474 g/sq. m).
2. Tensile Strength: 450 lbf/inch (79 N/mm) in the warp and 340 lbf/inch (60 N/mm) in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F (Minus 55 to plus 260 deg C).

I. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement at start and stop.

## 2.6 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Thermaflex
2. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
3. McGill AirFlow LLC.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, woven and coated fiberglass supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa) positive and 2.0-inch wg (500 Pa) negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm (20 m/s).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 121 deg C).
4. Insulation R-value: R-6.0 per ASTM C-518.

C. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches (75 through 460 mm), to suit duct size.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

F. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
2. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot (15-m) spacing.
3. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.
4. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
5. Control devices requiring inspection.
6. Elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

H. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches (200 by 125 mm).
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches (300 by 150 mm).
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches (460 by 250 mm).
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches (530 by 355 mm).
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches (635 by 355 mm).
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches (635 by 430 mm).

I. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

J. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

K. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg (1250 Pa) and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

L. Connect terminal units to supply ducts utilizing rigid ducts. Flexible ducts are not allowed on inlet connections to terminal units.

M. Connect supply diffusers to ducts directly or with maximum 72-inch (1800-mm) lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

N. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands. Flexible ducts are not allowed on negative pressure ductwork, in exposed areas, or on inlets to terminal units.

O. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

P. For utility fan sets with 5-inch W.C. (1250Pa) or higher discharge pressure, install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop of fans.

## 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.

2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

# SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section and the other sections of this Division.

B. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.

### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Roof curbs.
7. Fan speed controllers.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For unit hangars and supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Belts: One set for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Twin City Fan Companies, Ltd.

2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Loren Cook Company.
4. PennBarry.

B. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains.
2. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.
3. Kitchen hood exhaust fans shall be up blast, vertical, discharge type. The fan, and wheel inlet, and housing shall be all aluminum. Construction shall include built-in grease drain. Motor and drive shall be out of the air stream, with an intake air breather tube extending to an outside location free of discharge containments.

C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

D. Belt Drives:

1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
4. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
5. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
6. Rotary Belt Tensioner

E. Direct Drives:

1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.

F. Accessories (Refer to Drawings):

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch (13-mm) mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
4. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
5. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.

G. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- (40-mm-) thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch (40-mm) wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Overall Height: 12 inches (300 mm) minimum above finished roof surface. Coordinate with architectural drawings for thickness of tapered insulation. Provide curb extension for kitchen grease exhaust to provide minimum 41" discharge height above finished roof surface.
2. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
3. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
4. Vented Curb: Unlined with louvered vents in vertical sides. Utilized at kitchen grease exhaust ductwork where enclosed in rated shaft.

## 2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23.

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.
3. Provide electronically commutated (EC) motor where scheduled with internally mounted potentiometer speed controller or leads for connection to 0-10 VDC external controller.

B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

## 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Support units using vibration isolators as specified in Division 23.

1. Secure vibration and seismic controls to concrete bases using anchor bolts cast in concrete base.

C. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. See Division 07 for installation of roof curbs.

D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23.

F. Install gravity backdraft or motorized dampers to isolate the fan when off. Refer also to drawings. Dampers are not allowed in kitchen hood exhaust systems.

## 3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors.

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26.

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26.

## 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 23 for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233423

# SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section and the other sections of this Division.

B. Other sections of this Division, and of other Divisions, may contain requirements that relate to this section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Extent of outlets and inlets work is indicated by drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.

B. Types of outlets and inlets required for project include the following:

1. Security grilles and registers

C. Refer to other Division 23 sections for ductwork and duct accessories required in conjunction with air outlets and inlets; not work of this section.

D. Refer to other Division 23 sections for balancing of air outlets and inlets; not work of this section.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of outlets and inlets of types and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. ARI Compliance: Test and rate air outlets and inlets in accordance with ARI 650 "Standard for Air Outlets and Inlets".
2. ASHRAE Compliance: Test and rate air outlets and inlets in accordance with ASHRAE 70 "Method of Testing for Rating the Air Flow Performance of Outlets and Inlets".
3. ADC Compliance: Test and rate air outlets and inlets in certified laboratories under requirements of ADC 1062 "Certification, Rating and Test Manual".
4. NFPA Compliance: Install air outlets and inlets in accordance with NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems".

C. Performance Requirements:

1. Noise Criterion (NC): NC rating for all air inlets and outlets shall be NC 30 maximum, when rated in accordance with ASHRAE 70-01 with room absorption of 10dB, re $10^{-12}$ watts.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on outlets and inlets including the following:

1. Schedule of air outlets and inlets indicating drawing designation, type, and number furnished, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
2. Data sheet for each type of air outlet and inlet, and accessory furnished; indicating construction, finish, and mounting details.
3. Performance data for each type of air outlet and inlet furnished, including aspiration ability, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings. Indicate selections on data.

B. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data, including cleaning instructions for finishes, and spare parts lists. Include this data, product data, and shop drawings in maintenance manuals; in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
5. Duct access panels.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver air outlets and inlets wrapped in factory-fabricated fiber-board type containers. Identify on outside of container type of outlet or inlet and location to be installed. Avoid crushing or bending and prevent dirt and debris from entering and settling in devices.

B. Store outlets and inlets in original cartons and protect from weather and construction work traffic. Where possible, store indoors; when necessary to store outdoors, store above grade and enclose with waterproof wrapping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SECURITY GRILLES:

A. General: All steel construction except where noted on plans to be aluminum. All welded construction per ASTM and ANSI standards. Use all aluminum grilles at security showers.

B. Wall sleeves with continuous seam welds and stitch welded to face plate. Sleeve length to extend beyond wall thickness by 2" minimum.

C. Rear angle of 1" x 1" x 3/16" steel completely assembled and sized to slip over the sleeve for field welding to sandwich the grille in the wall, or ceiling.

D. Security bars (only where noted on plans) of 1/2" diameter SAE 1045 steel installed behind the face plate and welded to the sleeve, at 6" on centers, welded at all intersections. Heat treated tool steel shall be used where noted on plans.

E. Face plate shall have finish coat of paint in color specified on drawings. All other surfaces shall have a prime coat of paint.

F. Screen (only where noted on drawings) installed behind the face plate and welded to the sleeve. Screen shall be steel woven wire 10 gauge x 3/8" clear opening (No. 2 mesh).

G. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements. Provide security grilles of one of the following:

1. Titus
2. Krueger

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install security grilles and registers with rear angle welded to the integral faceplate wall sleeve. Install so that faceplate is tight to wall and unit is securely sandwiched to the wall. Attach sheet metal ductwork to backside of wall sleeve using bolts or rivets, at 12”on center maximum. Minimum of one fastener for each side of the duct. Provide sealant or hardcast at the joint to eliminate all air leakage.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

# SECTION 260500 –COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS:

A. The General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, and Special Conditions shall be and are hereby made a part of this Section of the specifications.

B. In case of conflicts between the electrical drawings and Division 26 of these specifications, the more stringent requirements shall govern. In all cases, notify the Engineer for direction.

C. The requirements of COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL establish minimum requirements, apply to, and are hereby made a part of all sections of Division 26 of this specification.

### 1.2 DESCRIPTION:

A. The electrical work shall include all labor, materials, tools, transportation, equipment, services and facilities, required for the complete, proper and substantial installation of all electrical work shown on the plans, and/or outlined in these specifications. The installation shall include all materials, appliances, and apparatus not specifically mentioned herein or noted on the drawings, but which are necessary to make a complete working installation of all electrical systems.

B. All of the electrical related work required for this project (unless specified otherwise) is a part of the Electrical Contract price but is not necessarily specified under this division of the specifications or shown on the electrical drawings. Therefore, all divisions of the specifications and all drawings shall be consulted.

C. The plan drawings are schematic only and are not intended to show the exact routing of raceway systems unless dimensions are noted on the drawings. Final routing will be governed by field conditions (structural members, mechanical equipment, ductwork, underground piping, duct banks, etc.) and shall be determined by the Contractor and approved by the Architect. Any changes in routing shall not change the design of the raceway system.

D. The plan drawings showing device and equipment locations are schematic only and are not intended to show exact locations unless dimensions are noted on the drawings. The Contractor shall review all contract drawings that may affect the location of devices and equipment to avoid possible interference and permit full coordination of all work. The right to make any reasonable change in location within 6'-0", is reserved by the Architect up until the time of rough-in at no extra cost.

E. Furnish and install electrical wiring, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of cable, motor control, and other items, arrangement for specified items in general are shown on drawings.

F. Ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways accordingly sized.

1.3 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS:

A. Codes Rules and Regulations: Execute all work under ADA, the latest rules and regulations of the National Electrical Code (NEC), the National Fire Protection Association, and with all laws, regulations and ordinances of the County, State, and City.

B. Codes shall govern in case of any direct conflict between codes, plans and specifications; except when plans and specifications require higher standards than those required by code. Variance from the plan and specifications made to comply with code must be approved by the Architect. If approved they shall be made with no increased cost to the Owner.

1.4 STANDARDS:

A. All material and equipment shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL LLC, where such standards have been established. Equipment and material which are not covered by UL Standards will be accepted provided equipment and material is listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet safety requirements of a nationally recognized testing laboratory. Equipment of a class which no nationally recognized testing laboratory accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as NEMA, or ANSI. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Certified: Equipment is "certified" if:

a. Equipment has been tested and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet nationally recognized standards, or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
b. Production is periodically inspected by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
c. It bears a label, tag, or other record of certification.

2. Nationally recognized testing laboratory: A testing laboratory which is approved, in accordance with OSHA regulations, by the Secretary of Labor.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES):

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
2. The Engineer reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will respond within two hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organization.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS:

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be new, of best quality and design, free from defects, of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts should be available. All items used on this project shall be free of asbestos, PCB, and mercury material.

B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer unless indicated otherwise.
2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall be completely responsible for the final assembled unit.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory and Field wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

1.7 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION:

A. Equipment and material shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain.

B. During installation, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing, operating and painting.

C. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the Engineer, placed in satisfactory operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.

D. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy Kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.

E. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be restored to the original quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired area is not obvious.

1.8 GENERAL WORK REQUIREMENTS:

A. Arrange, phase and perform work to assure electrical service for building at all times.

B. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences.

C. Examination of Site:

1. Visit the site, inspect the existing conditions and check the drawings and specifications so as to be fully informed of the requirements for completion of the work.
2. Lack of such information shall not justify an extra to the contract price.

D. Permits:

1. Obtain and pay for all licenses and permits, fees, inspection and certificates required for the execution of this work.
2. Pay fees and charges for connection to outside services and use of property.
3. Deliver permits and certificates to the Architect to be transmitted to the Owner.

E. Responsibility:

1. This Contractor will be held responsible for any and all damage to any part of the building or to the work of other contractors, as may be caused through this contractor's operation.
2. Any mutilation of building finishes or equipment initiated by electrical construction shall be properly corrected by the respective finishing contractor and paid for by the Electrical Contractor.

F. Work to be done by General Contractor:

1. Build in all openings, sleeves, chases, etc., for conduit and equipment as established, furnished and set by this Contractor. The General Contractor shall seal or grout all openings after this Contractor has installed the conduits.
2. Build in bolts, brackets, hangers etc., for work established, furnished and set by this Contractor.
3. Painting: All painting of electrical equipment installed in finished areas shall be done by the General Contractor. Painting will not be required on receptacles, switches, circuit breakers etc. All fixtures and exterior poles specified to be factory-primed shall be painted by General Contractor. Paint all wiremold, exposed conduit and equipment, etc., to match final wall colors.

G. Work done by the Mechanical Contractor:

1. The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish wiring diagrams and temperature control drawings of all equipment furnished to the Electrical Contractor. (Catalog information is unacceptable, provide point to point drawings.)
2. The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish and install all control equipment requiring connections.
3. The Mechanical Contractor shall reimburse the Electrical Contractor for any changes in system design i.e.; control or equipment which affects the Electrical Contractor.

H. Workmanship and Coordination:

1. Make installation substantially as shown on the plans.
2. Make alterations in location of apparatus or conduit as may be required to conform to building construction without extra charge.
3. Mechanical equipment service clearances and electrical apparatus service clearances as specified in their respective manufacturer's product data shall be maintained free from conduit.
4. Cooperate with other trades in their installation of work.
5. Complete the installation in a workmanlike manner, completely connected and ready to give proper and continuous service.
6. Use only experienced licensed electricians.

I. Cutting and Patching:

1. Notify the General Contractor in ample time, of the location of all chases, sleeves, and other openings required in connection with the work of this contract.
2. Cutting and patching made necessary because of failure to comply with the above shall be done by the General Contractor at the expense of the Electrical Contractor.
3. When it is necessary for the Electrical Contractor to cut building materials, it shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner meeting with the approval of the Architect.
4. Holes through concrete shall be carefully drilled with a "Concrete Termite" drill. A Star Drill or Air Hammer will not be permitted. Structural members shall not be cut without approval from the Architect.
5. Any penetrations thru the roof shall be made with "Stoneman" 900 Series flashing connections as manufactured by Elmdor/Stoneman, City of Industry, California, or as approved by the Architect.

J. Manufacturer’s Instructions:

1. Apply, install, connect, erect, use, clean, and condition articles, materials and equipment as directed by the manufacturer.

1.9 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS:

A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.

B. Working spaces shall not be less than specified in the National Electrical Code for all voltages specified.

C. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Engineer determines that the Contractor has installed equipment without proper clearances or not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Owner.

a. Install access panels as approved by the Architect to provide access to all equipment, J-boxes and outlets located in non-accessible spaces. Panels shall be flush locking type with a fire rating equal to the ceiling system.

2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, and ductwork. Outlet and box covers shall be removable by using regular length (8") screw drivers.

1.10 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS, CONTROLS AND INSTRUMENTATION:

A. General: The following applies to all electrical power and control connections for all equipment requiring electrical installation work provided by others.

B. Electrical Contractor shall install and connect the following items for equipment requiring electrical power that is either furnished or specified by other Contractors and/or the Owner. Where these required items are not furnished with the equipment being connected, it shall be the Electrical Contractors responsibility to provide the necessary items including conduit, boxes and wiring.

1. Disconnecting Devices
2. Thermal Overload Devices
3. Overcurrent Devices
4. Control Devices (Local and Remote)
5. Additional Miscellaneous Devices

C. In general, all major equipment will be specified to be factory prewired with only service and interconnecting wiring required at the site by the electrical contractor; however, the Electrical Contractor shall check all divisions of the specification to verify if the equipment is specified factory prewired and if not, then it shall be the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor to provide the complete wiring of the equipment in accordance with wiring diagrams provided by other contractors and/or Owner to the Electrical Contractor. All interconnecting of equipment shall be by the Electrical Contractor.

D. All line voltage wiring and connections required to control the equipment are a part of this section and shall be provided by the Electrical Contractor. Mechanical controls are to be provided by a Temperature Controls Contractor (TCC). Low voltage control wiring and associated conduit for the control system shall be provided and installed by the TCC. Terminations will be made by the TCC. All line and low voltage wiring shall be in conduit.

E. The Electrical Contractor shall provide 120 volt control power supply; #12 Ga. CU. THHN/THWN in 1/2"C. minimum at all points required by controls, instrumentation and sprinkler risers. Circuit as shown on the plans or to the nearest 120 volt panel if no circuiting is indicated. Use spare 20 Amp. breakers. Each control panel shall be on a separate circuit unless otherwise indicated.

F. The Contractor shall become familiar with the equipment to be furnished by the other Contractors and/or the Owner in connection with this work and include provisions for such connections and work in the Contractor's price. Extra remuneration will not be allowed for such work.

G. Connections to all equipment have been designed from units as specified on the drawings or in the specifications. In the event equipment or control differs on approved shop drawings it shall be the responsibility of the Supplying Contractor to coordinate electrical connections to the units and reimburse Electrical Contractor for any changes in system design. These changes shall not involve additional cost to the Owner.

H. Review all plans and specifications to verify all equipment connections that are required by mechanical and/or other contractors. Although the electrical drawings will show equipment connection requirements, it is the Electrical Contractor's responsibility to connect all equipment furnished by other Contractor's at no extra cost to the Owner, even if this equipment connection is not shown on the electrical drawings. Coordinate all required connections not shown on the electrical drawings with the Engineer.

1.11 NAMEPLATES:

A. General: The following items shall be equipped with nameplates:

1. Disconnect switches (fused or nonfused), separately mounted circuit breakers, starters, contactors, relays, junction boxes and pull boxes.

B. Inscription: Nameplates shall adequately describe the function or use of the particular equipment involved. Nameplates for panelboards and switchboards shall include the panel designation, voltage, and phase, A.I.C. rating of the supply (see schedules, one-line diagram, and color coding). For example, "Panel A" 120/208 V, 3-Phase, 4-Wire, 10,000 A.I.C. or “50,000 AIC with 22 KA Breakers, Series with class ‘J’ Fuses”:

1. Phase A - Black
2. Phase B - Red
3. Phase C - Blue
4. Neutral - White
5. Ground - Green

C. The name used for a machine nameplate shall be the same as the one used on the machine's motor starter, disconnect and P.B. station nameplates. Nameplates for fused switches and panels shall also indicate fuse type and size.

D. Construction:

1. Nameplates shall be as follows:

a. Normal power - laminated phenolic plastic white front and back with black core.

2. Lettering shall be engraved through front layer to form 1/4" characters. Nameplates shall be securely fastened to the equipment to be identified, with No. 4 Phillips, round head, cadmium plated, steel self tapping screws or nickel plated brass bolts. Motor nameplate may be nonferrous metal not less than 0.03 inches thick, die stamped. In lieu of separate plastic nameplates, engraving directly on device plates is acceptable. Letters engraved thus, shall be filled with contrasting enamel. All nameplates and their installation are part of this work. Free hand lettering or dymo label marker will not be acceptable.

1.12 MATERIALS OF APPROVED EQUAL:

A. Where items of equipment and/or materials are specifically identified herein by a manufacturer's name, model or catalog number, and only such specific items may be used in the base bid, except as hereinafter provided.

B. Unless requests for changes in base bid specifications are received, approved and noted by written addendum prior to the opening of bids, the successful contractor will be held to furnish specified items.

C. After contract is awarded, changes in specifications shall be made only as defined under "Substitution of Equipment".

1.13 SUBSTITUTION OF EQUIPMENT:

A. After execution of the contract, substitution of equipment of makes other than those specifically named in the contract documents, may be approved by the Engineer, only if the equipment named in the specifications cannot be delivered to the job in time to complete the work in proper sequence and due to conditions beyond control of the Contractor. Provide documentary proof in writing from the manufacturer that the specified equipment will not be available in time. If the Contractor is responsible for the delay, the substitution will not be approved.

B. Requests for substitutions must be accompanied by documentary proof of equality or difference in price and delivery, if any, in form of certified quotations from suppliers of both specified and proposed equipment.

1.14 SUBMITTALS: IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION SAMPLES AND SHOP DRAWINGS, FURNISH THE FOLLOWING:

A. The Engineer's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.

B. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Engineer to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.

C. Submittals shall be complete and submitted together for each section. Individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assemble as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.

1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____". Mark out all statements on sheets that do not apply otherwise. The Engineer may select options and equipment not originally specified. All options that are not marked out will be assumed that the Contractor will furnish the same.
2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.

3. Submit each section separately.
4. Mark catalog cuts to indicate equipment, capacities, finishes, sizes, etc. Each individual item shall have its own sheet provided for approval. (Example: Separate sheets for each panelboard.)

D. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control system and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.
4. Quantities of materials will not be verified by the Architect or Engineer. Approval stamp on shop drawings does not constitute approval of quantities listed on shop drawings.
5. Shop drawings:

    a. All shop drawings shall be checked and signed by this contractor and general contractor prior to submittal to the Architect/Engineer.
    b. Shop drawings submitted without Contractor’s signatures or approval and verification will not be approved.
    c. Shop drawings shall be submitted on devices, disconnects, overcurrent protection devices, etc.

6. Each sheet shall be either 8 1/2" x 11"; 8 1/2" x 13"; or 11" x 17" bond with a 5" x 3" clear area for engineer’s stamp. (This area shall not be used by this contractor or the general contractor’s stamp.) Larger drawings shall be able to be blue printed.

E. Engineer’s acceptance of Compliance Submittals will not relieve the Contractor from his responsibility for any deviations from the requirements of the contract documents, unless Contractor has in writing called Engineer's attention to such deviation at the time of submission and the Engineer has given written approval to the specific deviation; nor shall any acceptance by Engineer relieve Contractor from responsibility for errors or omissions in Compliance Submittals.

F. Quantity of Submittals: See the general specification sections.

1.15 ELECTRICAL WORK COMPLETION:

A. Before requesting final inspection the following work must be completed.

B. Operating Instructions:

1. The Contractor shall submit along with the shop drawings of the equipment, three (3) copies of operating instructions for all items. Instructions shall be prepared by the manufacturer of the equipment.

2. After the operating instructions have been approved by the Engineer, the Contractor shall include the three (3) copies in maintenance instructions brochures.
3. The Contractor shall also obtain all manufacturers' instructions, manuals, and one complete set of drawings and turn these over to the Architect at the completion of the project.
4. The Contractor shall keep in a safe place; all keys and special wrenches furnished with equipment under this contract and shall give same to the Architect at the completion of the project.
5. The Contractor shall prepare a complete brochure, in triplicate, covering all systems and equipment furnished and installed under his contract. Brochures shall be submitted to the Architect-Engineer for approval and delivery to the Owner. The cost of this brochure shall be included in the contract cost. Brochures shall contain the following:

    a. Certified equipment drawings and/or catalog data clearly marked for equipment furnished as required for approval submission under detailed section of the specifications.
    b. Complete operating and maintenance instructions for each item of equipment.
    c. Complete part list for each equipment item.
    d. Any special emergency operating instructions or a list of service organizations (including addresses and telephone numbers) capable of rendering emergency service to the various parts of the system.

6. Brochures shall be bound in hard backed three ring binders with an index, sub dividers and reinforced sheets.

    a. Project name and address.
    b. Section of work covered by brochure, i.e., "Electrical Work".
    c. Name and address of Architect.
    d. Name and address of Engineer.
    e. Name and address of Contractor.
    f. Telephone number of Contractor, including night or emergency number.

7. In addition to these written instructions, each respective Contractor shall fully and carefully instruct the Owner, or Owner's selected representatives, as to the proper operation, care and maintenance of each system and its equipment.

1.16 TESTING AND ADJUSTMENT:

A. Record loads on each phase of all panelboards, distribution panels, switchboards, transformers and submit final readings to the Architect for records. This Contractor shall adjust equipment, instruments, gages, meters etc., as required to test and adjust these systems.

B. Check, test, and adjust the mechanisms of all electrical equipment and adjustable parts of lighting fixtures as required for optimum performance.

C. Perform tests for insulation resistance in accordance with the requirements of the National Electrical Code and insure that all circuits are free from short circuits.

D. Keep a calibrated voltmeter and ammeter available at all times and provides service for test readings when and as required, up until the project is accepted by the Owner.

E. Electrical Testing and Verification: Refer to the following specification sections (as applicable) for required tests and verifications:

1. 260519 – Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
2. 260526 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
3. 262726 – Wiring Devices

1.17 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS:

A. Show on black or blue line prints in red ink all changes from original plans made during the installation. Return two (2) sets of red marked drawings, specifications and addenda, as set forth in the General Conditions, to the Architect upon completion of the project.

1.18 FINAL INSPECTION:

A. Final inspection will be made upon written request from the General contractor after the project is completed; in accordance with the Supplementary General Conditions.

B. Furnish a workman familiar with this project to accompany the Engineer on final inspection and have available ladders, drop cords, and other equipment as required to gain access to any portion of this system.

C. This Contractor and his principal subcontractors shall be represented at the inspection by a person of authority responsible to demonstrate to the engineer that his work conforms to the intent of the plans and specifications.

D. Extra inspections made necessary by the Electrical Contractor's failure to comply with the conditions as set forth above shall be charged to the Contractor for the Inspector's time both on the job and spent in travel between the office and the project site.

1.19 GUARANTEE:

A. Guarantee all work, material and equipment for a period of one year after date of substantial completion.

B. During the one year guarantee period the Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for any defects which develop in the electrical systems. Upon notification of a defect by the General Contractor the Electrical Contractor shall make immediate effort to correct it and shall notify the Architect when this work is completed.

C. Repairs and/or replacements shall be made with no cost to Owner.

D. Provide as part of the work of this contract, in addition to the first year's guarantee on equipment and materials, the following routine maintenance and inspection. (The one year time period will not start until each item is completed in accordance with plans and specifications and accepted by the Owner). Correct and adjust all controls, etc. This service to be provided throughout the guarantee period.

1.20 SINGULAR NUMBER:

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (such as "the switch"), such reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 260500

# SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY:

A. Section includes:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 VAC and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 VAC and less.
3. Wire lubricating compound.
4. Control wiring.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data (Where indicated in Section “Common Work Results for Electrical”, provide the following information): For each type of product indicated.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with NEMA WC 70.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (POWER AND LIGHTING):

A. Conductors and Cables: NEMA WC 70, except as hereinafter specified.

1. All conductors shown on plans are sized for copper.
2. UL label required.

B. Single Conductor:

1. Soft annealed copper.
2. Stranded for sizes No. 8 and larger. Solid or stranded for sizes No. 10 and smaller, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise.
3. Minimum size No. 12, except where larger sizes are shown. (Size No. 14 minimum for controls).

C. Stranding:

1. Conductors between stationary and moving devices, such as hinged doors or panels, shall have Class H or Class K stranding. All other conductors shall have Class B or Class C stranding.

D. Insulation:

1. THHN-THWN, XHHW - Sizes No. 12 and larger.

E. Metal Clad Cable (Type MC):

1. Refer to 260519-2.1B for minimum conductor sizes.
2. Metal Clad Cable shall be manufactured by AFC Cable Systems – Type MC steel or aluminum sheath or Southwire MC-AP.
3. Metal Clad Cable shall be UL compliant for one, two and three hour wall penetration fire ratings. The cable shall have passed UL 1479 and meet NEC 300.22(C) for Environmental Air Handling spaces.
4. Cable assembly shall include conductors with THHN insulation, an insulated ground conductor, a durable polypropylene assembly tape and an interlocked armor (galvanized steel or aluminum) outer jacket.
5. Not allowed for exposed work.

2.2 SPLICES AND JOINTS:

A. In accordance with UL 486 A, B, D and NEC.

B. Split-bolt type connectors are not allowed.

C. Branch circuits (No. 10 and smaller):

1. Connectors: Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, 600 volt, 105 degree C. with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped wires.
3. The number, size, and combination of conductors, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging shall be strictly complied with.

D. Branch Circuits (No. 8 and No. 6):

1. Connectors: Pre-insulated, mechanical, reusable cable type, 600 volt, 90 degree C. with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors, cold temperature rated to -45 degree C. Connectors shall be equal to those manufactured by Polaris Connectors.
2. Provide connectors rated for the location where installed.
3. The number, size, and combination of conductors, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging shall be strictly complied with.

2.3 CONTROL WIRING:

A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections of these specifications, size control wiring as specified for power and lighting wiring, except the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14, 90 degrees C. insulation. Where stranded conductors are used, provide with spade type insulated copper terminals.

B. Size wire large enough so that the voltage drop under inrush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.4 COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING:

A. Shall conform to the recommendations of the manufacturers of the communication and signal systems; however, not less than what is shown.

B. Wiring shown is for typical systems. Provide wiring as recommended by the manufacturer for the systems being furnished.

C. Multi-conductor cables shall have the conductors color coded.

2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND:

A. The cable pulling lubricant shall be compatible with all cable jackets. The lubricant shall be UL (or CSA) listed. The lubricant shall contain no waxes, greases, silicones, or polyalkylene glycol oils or waxes.

B. A 200-gram sample of the lubricant, when placed in an one-foot, split metal conduit and fully dried for 24 hours at 105 degrees C, shall not spread a flame more than three-inches beyond a point of ignition at a continued heat flux of 40 $kW/m^2$. Total time of test shall be one-half hour.

C. Approved Lubricant is:

1. Polywater J from American Polywater Corporation

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERALLY:

A. Install in accordance with the NEC, and as specified.

B. Install all wiring in raceway systems.

C. Where No. 10 or No. 12 stranded conductors terminate at receptacles, toggle switches, or other devices with a screw-type connection, provide a solid conductor pigtail or spade-type connector listed for use with the appropriate class of stranded wire.

D. Install a ground wire sized per NEC 250.122 in each conduit containing phase conductors.

E. Color Code:

1. All conductors shall be identified by circuit number and color coding at all termination points and splices. All conductors shall be identified in all pull and junction boxes by the following method of color coding. Means of identification shall be permanently posted at each branch circuit panel with a nameplate identifying color coding system used in that panelboard.

| Phase | 208Y/120V | 480Y/277V |
|---|---|---|
| A | Black | Brown |
| B | Red | Orange |
| C | Blue | Yellow |
| Neutral | White | Gray |
| Ground | Green | Green |

2. Use solid color compound or solid color coating for No. 6 and smaller branch circuit conductors and neutral sizes.
3. Phase conductors No. 4 and larger color code using one of the following:

   a. Solid color compound or solid color coating.
   b. Colored as specified using 3/4-inch wide tape. Apply tape in half overlapping turns for a minimum of three-inches for terminal points, and in junction boxes, pull boxes, and troughs. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable stating size and insulation type.

4. Where neutrals are located in the same raceway, junction box or enclosure, neutrals shall be marked or labeled to indicate which circuit conductor (phase conductor) they are associated with. Neutrals (with stripes matching the associated phase conductor color) meeting the requirements of NEC Section 200.6 are acceptable for this purpose.
5. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
6. Provide plastic engraved color code legend on each panelboard and switchboard per NEC Section 210.5 (C).
7. All improperly color coded conductors will be completely replaced at no additional cost to Owner.

F. All cable and wiring shall be continuous between electrical equipment. Splices shall not be added except as required for taps in branch circuits or as approved by the engineer.

G. Splice cables and wires only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, or pull boxes. Do not splice cables in panelboards, disconnects, etc.

H. For panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, and tie all cables.

I. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground between the wire and conduit, where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.

J. Wire Pulling:

1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
2. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the Engineer.
4. Pull multiple cables into a single conduit with a single continuous pull.
5. Use wire lubricant per this specification when recommended by the cable manufacturer or as required to prevent damage to cables during installation.

3.2 SPLICE INSTALLATION:

A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.

B. Where the Engineer determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.3 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION:

A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections of these specifications, install wiring as described below. Wiring shall be connected to perform the functions shown and specified in other sections of this specification.

B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system, or control equipment, or control power. Circuit to nearest 120 volt panel. Use spare 20 Amp breakers in panels where none are designated. Verify all requirements with actual equipment supplied in field.

C. System voltages shall not exceed 120 volts and shall be lower voltages where shown on the drawings or required by the NEC.

D. Wire and cable identification:

1. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination, outlet box, junction box, panel, and device. Markers shall be typed or handwritten and shall be clearly legible.
2. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
3. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

3.4 FEEDER IDENTIFICATION:

A. In each, interior pullbox and junction box, identify each phase, neutral and/or ground conductor by conductor color coding or tape based on system voltage.

3.5 FIELD TESTING:

A. Feeders and branch circuits shall have their insulation tested after installation and before connection to utilization devices such as fixtures, motors, or appliances.

B. Test shall be performed by megger and conductors shall test free from short-circuits and grounds.

C. Test conductors' phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground.

D. Megger motors after installation but before start-up and test free from grounds.

E. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for these tests.

3.6 METAL CLAD (MC) CABLE:

A. Metal Clad Cable may be utilized for branch circuit wiring from junction boxes to fixtures and wiring devices. All home runs shall be in conduit.

B. The use and installation of Metal Clad Cable shall conform to NEC Article 330, state and local codes and this specification. In all cases, the most restrictive requirements shall govern.

C. Color coding of insulation shall comply with this specification.

D. Support – Metal Clad Cable shall be supported at intervals not exceeding 6 feet and within 12 inches of every box, cabinet, fitting or other cable termination. Comply with additional requirements of Article 330, Section 330.30

E. Install in a neat and workmanlike manner. Align and run cable parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.

F. Shall not be allowed for exposed work.

END OF SECTION 260519

# SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data (Where indicated in Section “Common Work Results for Electrical”, provide the following information): For each type of product indicated.

B. Test Records: Submit the following test records to the Engineer for review and approval, and include in the operational and maintenance manuals:

1. Grounding system tests per paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL in Part 3 of this Section.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONDUCTORS:

A. Insulated General Purpose: UL and NFPA 70 approved types, copper, with THW, XHHW or dual rated THHN-THWN insulation color identified green.

B. Size conductors not less than what is shown on the drawings and not less than required by the NFPA 70.

### 2.2 CONNECTORS:

A. Listed and labeled by a NRTL acceptable to the authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS:

A. Conductors: Install solid or stranded conductors for #10 AWG and smaller and stranded conductors for #8 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERALLY:

A. Ground in accordance with the NFPA 70 as shown, and as hereinafter specified. All equipment ground conductors shall be terminated on a ground bus or ground lug attached to equipment can.

B. Equipment Grounding:

1. Metallic structures, enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits shall be grounded for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

3.3 SECONDARY EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS:

A. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems shall contain a grounding conductor.
3. Conduit provided for mechanical protection containing only a grounding conductor, bond to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit via grounding bushings.

B. Branch Circuits: Install green grounding conductors with feeders and branch circuits in all feeders and branch circuits and in any raceway containing a phase conductor.

C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:

1. Bond the grounding wires to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the ground wires pass (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown.).
2. Make ground wire connections to ground bus in panelboards, etc.

D. Receptacles and toggle switches are not approved for grounding through their mounting screws. Ground with a ground wire from green ground terminal on the device to the outlet box ground screw.

E. Ground lighting fixtures to the green grounding conductor of the wiring system when the green ground is provided; otherwise, ground the fixtures through the conduit systems. Fixture connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.

F. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall have a ground lug installed for termination of the green ground conductor.

3.4 GROUNDING RESISTANCE:

A. Grounding system ground resistance must not exceed 5 ohms.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where subject to strain, impact, or damage.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Inspect grounding and bonding system conductors and connections for tightness and proper installation.

END OF SECTION 260526

# SECTION 260533 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Description:

1. This section includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of raceways, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
2. The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

B. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Surface raceways.
3. Boxes and enclosures.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data (Where indicated in Section “Common Work Results for Electrical”, provide the following information): For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings (Where indicated in Section “Common Work Results for Electrical”, provide the following information): For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONDUIT:

A. Raceway Size: In accordance with the NFPA 70 but not less than 1/2-inch unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NFPA 70, 1/2-inch flexible conduit may be used for connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

B. Raceway Supports:

1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
2. Pipe Straps: Fed. Spec. FF-S-760, Type I, Style A or B.
3. Individual Raceway Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.

4. Multiple Raceway (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch, 12 gauge steel, cold formed, lipped channels or not less than 2-1/8 by 2-1/8 inch, 18 gauge B-Line "4Dimension Channel"; with not less than 3/8-inch diameter steel hanger rods.
5. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Fed. Spec. FF-S-325; Group III self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion anchors Group II, Type 2 or 4, or Group VIII.

2.2 RACEWAYS:

A. Install raceway types as shown on drawings and as listed below.

B. Metal Conduit:

1. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): U.L. 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size 5-inch. Permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.
2. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: UL 360 flexible galvanized steel tubing covered with extruded liquid-tight jacket of polyvinyl chloride (PVC). Provide conduit with a continuous copper bonding conductor spiral between the convolutions.

C. Conduit Fittings for Metal Conduit:

1. Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
2. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:

a. Fed. Spec. W-F-408, except only material of steel for compression type. Steel or die-cast is acceptable for set screw type. Die-cast compression is not acceptable.
b. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having flared throats. Use gland and ring compression type or set screw type couplings and connectors. Set screw type couplings for conduit 2 inches and larger shall be four set screws each. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
c. Indenter type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
d. In trade sizes 1-1/4 inches to 4 inches, contractor may use Allied "Kwik-Fit EMT" or "Kwik-Fit Compression EMT" fittings in lieu of individual steel couplings.

3. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:

a. Fed. Spec. W-F-406, except only steel or malleable iron material is acceptable.
b. Type incorporating a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.

2.3 OUTLET BOXES:

A. UL-50, UL514A and NEMA OS 1.

B. Cast metal where required by NFPA 70 or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes; NEMA FB 1.

C. Sheet metal boxes: 4-inch square, galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.

D. Box extensions used to accommodate building finishes shall be of the same material as the recessed box.

2.4 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES:

A. Small boxes shall comply with NEMA OS 1.

B. Pull and junction boxes shall be code gauge steel boxes with hinged, bolted or screwed covers. Boxes shall be flush or surface mounted as shown or required.

C. Junction and pull box shall be installed where shown on drawings and additional boxes shall be installed if required for pulling of wire provided location and installation is approved by the Architect. All boxes shall be code construction with screw type cover and shall be installed in accessible locations.

2.5 SURFACE METALLIC RACEWAY:

A. Raceways shall be Wiremold #500 minimum or #700 for small sizes and Wiremold Series 2000, 3000, and 4000 for larger capacities or equal by MonoSystems, Inc. In all cases, do not exceed the fill per the manufacturers published data.

B. Use outlets and fittings by the same manufacturer and approved for use with the raceway.

C. Provide multiple compartment raceways where power and low voltage wiring are located in the same raceway.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY:

A. Minimum 1/2-inch above grade, 3/4-inch below grade, and 1-inch on site, unless otherwise noted.

B. A ground wire, sized per NFPA 70 Section 250.122 shall be installed in all conduits containing phase conductor(s).

3.2 PENETRATIONS:

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the Structural Engineer prior to drilling through structural sections.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the Structural Engineer as required by limited working space.

B. Fire Stop:

1. Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases, and maintains specified fire rating. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material. See Section “Common Work Results for Low Voltage Systems Cabling” for firestopping requirements for low voltage cabling sleeves.

C. Fire Barrier Penetration Seals:

1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide fire barrier penetration seals of one of the following:

   a. Electro Products Div./3M
   b. Nelson; Unit of General Signal.

2. Provide seals for any opening through fire-rated walls, floors, ceilings, or assemblies used as passage for components such as conduits or cables.
3. Cracks, voids or holes up to 4-inch diameter: Use putty or caulking, one-piece intumescent elastomer, non-corrosive to metal, compatible with synthetic cable jackets, and capable of expanding 10 times when exposed to flame or heat and UL-listed.
4. Execution: Fill entire opening with sealing compound. Adhere to manufacturer's installation instructions. All fire barrier seals shall meet the rating of the wall.

D. Waterproofing:

1. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at roof conduit penetrations and completely seal clearances around the conduit and sleeve and make watertight as specified in Section, SEALING AND CAULKING.

3.3 CONDUIT SYSTEMS INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

A. Installation: In accordance with UL, NFPA 70, as shown, and as hereinafter specified.

B. Install raceways as follows:

1. Comply with NECA 1, comply with NECA 101 for metal conduit and NECA 102 for aluminum conduit except where requirements on drawings or this article are stricter.
2. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
3. Flattened, dented, or deformed raceways are not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged raceways with new undamaged material.
4. Assure raceway installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
5. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
6. Mechanically and electrically continuous.
7. Independently support raceway. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts.). Group raceways with common supports where possible. Conduit shall be supported within 12-inches of connectors.
8. Close ends of empty raceway with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
9. Raceway installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
10. Secure raceways to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For RGS and IMC raceway installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make raceway connections to junction box covers.
11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
12. Raceways shall not be used as a support.
13. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground continuity through the raceways.
14. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
15. Keep raceways a minimum of 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes.

C. Raceway Bends:

1. Make bends with standard raceway bending machines.
2. Raceway hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out raceways.
3. Bending of raceways with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

D. Raceways Installed Under Metal - Corrugated Sheet Roof Decking

1. Where rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit is not used, raceways shall be installed and supported so the nearest outside surface of the raceway is not less than 1.5 inches from the nearest surface of the roof decking.

3.4 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION:

A. General:

1. Raceway and Outlet Boxes Installation: All raceway systems work and outlet boxes shall be installed concealed in walls, floor and roof construction or

concealed within furred spaces or above ceilings. In equipment or mechanical rooms exposed work shall include feeders and connections to equipment unless noted otherwise.

B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Raceways for conductors 600 volts and below:

a. EMT. Types mixed indiscriminately in the same system are prohibited.
b. Do not use aluminum in wet locations or in contact with concrete.

2. Align and run raceways parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
3. Connect recessed or lay-in lighting fixtures and all other devices installed in a lay-in ceiling to raceway runs with flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture. Provide a ground wire in all flexible conduits.
4. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

3.5 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION:

A. Raceways for Conductors 600 volts and below:

1. EMT. Types mixed indiscriminately in the system are prohibited.
2. Do not use aluminum in wet locations or in contact with concrete.

B. Align and run raceways parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.

C. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with raceway straps.

D. Surface metallic raceways:

1. Surface metallic raceway shall only be used where shown on the drawings, and in remodels and modifications to existing where wall and ceiling voids do not permit concealed installation but shall not be used at any other location unless called for on the drawings.
2. All surface raceway and outlets must be painted to match the surface it is attached to.
3. Install a ground wire sized per NFPA 70 Section 250.122 for the largest circuit in the raceway if not already specified.

E. Painting:

1. Paint exposed raceways as specified in Section, PAINTING.
2. Paint raceways containing cables rated over 600 volts safety orange as specified in Section, PAINTING. In addition, paint legends, using 2-inch high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where raceways pass through walls and floors and at maximum 20-foot intervals in between.

3.6 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT:

A. Use flexible metal conduit (Type FMC) for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission. Provide liquid-tight flexible metal conduit Type (LFMC) for installation in exterior locations, kitchens, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, treatment plants, pump stations, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease or water. Provide a green ground wire with all flexible metal conduit.

3.7 RACEWAY SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION:

A. All raceways shall have supports at maximum spacing of 10-feet and within 3-feet of a fitting, elbow, change of direction, box outlet or enclosure. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices. This shall apply to both vertical and horizontal conduit runs.

B. Use pipe straps or individual raceway hangers for supporting individual conduits.

C. Support multiple raceway runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the raceways, wires, hanger itself, and 200 pounds. Attach each raceway with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.

D. Support raceways independently of junction boxes; pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.

E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:

1. Existing Construction:

a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 1/4-inch bolt size and not less than 1-1/8 inch embedment.
b. Power set fasteners not less than 1/4-inch diameter with depth of penetration not less than 3-inches.
c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.

F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted. Bolts supported only by plaster are not acceptable.

G. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.

H. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.

I. Chair, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.

J. Spring steel type supports "caddy clips" that are listed for the intended use are acceptable in appropriate locations.

K. Vertical Supports: Vertical raceway runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with NFPA 70 and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.8 BOX INSTALLATION:

A. Boxes for Concealed Raceways:

1. Mount flush. Boxes protruding from the finished wall surface or with more than 1/8-inch gap between the wall or outlet mounted in the box will be changed out with all wall reconstruction expense paid by the Electrical Contractor.
2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.

B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.

C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

D. Outlet boxes in the same wall mounted back-to-back are prohibited.

E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 4-inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.

F. Where lighting fixtures and appliance outlets are to be mounted in concrete or in plaster finish on concrete, outlet boxes shall be installed in forms at exact dimensions from bench marks, columns, walls or floors.

G. Where lighting fixtures and appliances outlets are to be mounted on masonry walls and/or plastered furring or other finish, outlet boxes shall be roughed in to general location before installation of wall and furring and shall be reset to exact dimensions before walls and furring are constructed.

H. All outlet boxes shall be set true to horizontal and vertical lines parallel to walls, floors and ceilings and true to finish lines. All boxes shall be secured to ceilings or walls so all installations are solidly mounted.

I. Boxes mounted to wall studs shall be secured to a horizontal box mounting bracket equal to B-Line Series #BB2 or Caddy Series #SGB. B-Line Series #BB4, Caddy Series #H23 or equal one piece support brackets may be used for mounting light switch boxes only. However, metal stud clips with far side box supports are not acceptable.

J. Where outlet boxes are mounted exposed in unfinished areas, (where approved by the engineer) surface mounted boxes shall be 4-inches square, have rounded corners and 1/2-inch raised steel cover plates.

K. Location of outlets on small drawings is approximate and exact dimensions for locations of outlets shall be as taken from large scale plans and details on drawings or as directed by the Architect/Engineer.

1. Outlets shall be located generally from column centers and finished wall lines or to center of wall or joints between wall panels. Ceiling outlets shall be installed at elevation of suspended ceiling connected to outlets in ceiling or slab above. Where necessary to fit and center with panel or ceilings and wall spaces, the contractor must, at no expense the Owner, shift the lighting outlets or other outlets as required by the Architect.

L. Boxes for switches at or near door shall be installed on the side opposite the hinge. Verify door swing direction prior to rough-in.

M. To prevent sound from traveling through walls, electrical devices from different rooms shall not be mounted in the same stud place. Through-wall boxes shall not be used. In fire rated walls or partitions, outlet boxes on opposite sides of walls or partitions shall be separated by a horizontal distance of 24-inches. Outlet boxes larger than 4-inch square shall not be installed in fire rated walls or partitions. Verify location of fire rated walls or partitions with Architectural drawings prior to rough-in.

N. Mark all junction boxes and pull boxes and/or the conduit where it enters the box with panel designation and circuit number in permanent, black marker. Mark on the outside where located in unfinished spaces and mark on the inside in finished spaces.

END OF SECTION 260533

# SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This section includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of wiring devices.

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Weather-resistant receptacles.
3. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS:

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data (Where indicated in Section “Common Work Results for Electrical”, provide the following information): For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings (Where indicated in Section “Common Work Results for Electrical”, provide the following information): List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS:

A. Operational and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include all manufacturers’ packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL WIRING DEVICE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.2 RECEPTACLES:

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, and UL 498.

B. LIST OF ACCEPTABLE RECEPTACLE MANUFACTURERS

| Manufacturer | Volt | Hubbell / Kellems | Leviton | P&S | Bryant | Cooper Wiring Devices |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **1. Specification Grade:** | | | | | | |
| Weather Resistant Ground Fault: | 20 A. 125 V. | GFWRST20 | G5362-WT | 2097TRWR | --- | --- |

C. Weatherproof duplex receptacles shall be weather resistant GFCI grounded duplex receptacles.

1. All receptacles shall be mounted with the same orientation (horizontal or vertical). When a different orientation is required or desired, obtain permission from the Architect/Engineer prior to rough-in.
2. Damp Locations: Provide with a single weatherproof coverplate.
3. Wet Locations: Provide “In-Use” extra-duty non-metallic weatherproof cover.

    a. Hubbell #RW58300
    b. Taymac #MM42OC

D. Receptacle body shall be formed of high-impact nylon faced thermoplastic or urea and receptacle contacts shall be Bronze. Hard use industrial specification grade receptacles shall have a one piece brass bridge with integral ground contacts.

E. When only one receptacle is connected to a 20 amp circuit by itself, that receptacle must be rated 20 Amp.

F. All receptacles shall be self-grounding with ground lug.

G. Install receptacles to clear all cabinets, equipment, etc.

H. Color of receptacles: Ivory. Verify colors with Architect prior to ordering.

I. All 120V, 15 or 20A receptacles at exterior locations, per NFPA 70 and as located on the plans shall be ground fault circuit interrupters (GFCI) for personnel protection (Class A) with 5ma trip. Feed through GFCI receptacles or GFCI breakers may be used to protect other receptacles in the same room and on the same circuit if wired per the manufacturer's recommendations. Prior to final inspection, perform ground fault test on each protected receptacle and submit list of all receptacles tested with results to the Engineer. Label receptacles that are GFCI protected by another feed through GFCI receptacle or by GFCI breaker "GFCI protected".

J. All 15 and 20 amp, 125 or 250 volt non-locking receptacles in damp or wet locations should be listed as “weather resistant”.

2.3 TOGGLE SWITCHES:

A. Wall Switches: Wall switches in general, used to control lighting shall be quiet operating.

B. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

C. Switches shall be single pole and with pilot light as called for on the drawings.

D. Switches shall be as follows unless specified otherwise.

| | |
|---|---|
| Pilot Light | 20 A. 120 V. / 277 V. |

E. When only one switch is connected to a 20 amp circuit by itself, it must be rated 20A.

F. All switches shall be self-grounding w/ground lugs.

G. LIST OF ACCEPTABLE SWITCH MANUFACTURERS

| Manufacturer: | P&S | Hubbell / Kellems | Leviton | Bryant | Cooper Wiring Devices |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Pilot Light Switches | PS 20AC-CPL Series | HBL 1220-PL Series | 1221-PLR Series | 4901PLR Series | AH 1220 PL Series |

H. Pilot light switches shall be illuminated toggle switch lighted red in "on" position.

I. Color of switches: Ivory. Verify colors with Architect prior to ordering.

J. Provide barriers between 277V switches and between 277V and 120V switches installed in a common outlet box.

2.4 WALL PLATES:

A. Wall plates shall be flexible (non-breakable) nylon or polycarbonate.

B. Nylon plate color shall be Ivory unless otherwise specified. Verify colors with Architect prior to ordering. Nylon plate manufacturer shall be the same as the device manufacturer so that colors match.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Switches shall be located on the latch side of all doors. If switches must be located on the hinge side of a door, they shall be located so that they are not behind the door when it is open. All questionable locations shall be brought to the Engineers/Architects attention.

D. Verify all outlet locations on the job prior to rough-in. Locations may be altered up to 6'-0" in any direction without additional cost to the Owner.

E. When conductors larger than #12 AWG are used on 15A or 20A circuits, splice #12 AWG pigtails for device connections.

F. Install ground pin up on vertically mounted receptacles and install ground pin to the right on horizontally mounted receptacles.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Convenience Receptacles:

1. Verify ground continuity.
2. Verify correct polarity of hot and neutral conductors.

END OF SECTION 262726

# SECTION 262810 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY:

A. Section includes:

1. Plug fuses rated 125 VAC and less for use in enclosed switches and fuseholders.
2. Molded Case Circuit Breakers (MCCBs)

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS:

A. MCCB: Molded Case Circuit Breaker

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, and descriptions of individual components.

1. Dimensions and manufacturer’s technical data on features, performance, and electrical characteristics.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current ratings (both interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
4. Evidence of UL listing for series rating of installed devices.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Manufacturer’s written instructions for testing, operating, and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Summary of final settings for all adjustable overcurrent protective devices.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Source Limitations: Obtain overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for the intended locations and application.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.

E. Comply with UL 248-11 for plug fuses.

F. Comply with UL 489 for circuit breakers.

1.6 COORDINATION:

A. Coordinate overcurrent protective device ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse and/or breaker size and with system short-circuit current levels.

B. Final fuse sizes for mechanical and other motor loads shall be selected by the fuse manufacturer to provide Type-2 “no damage” protection for equipment served. Contractor shall provide and install the selected fuses.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS:

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged in protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity of installed fuses for each size and type but no fewer than three for each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSES:

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product from one of the following list of manufacturers:

1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
3. Mersen Electrical Power
4. Littelfuse, Inc.

B. Plug Fuses:

1. Characteristics: UL 248-11, dual-element, time-delay, Edison base.

2.2 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS:

A. Shall be provided as factory installed components of panelboards or switchboards, or as separately enclosed units, as specified in other Sections or on the Drawings.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product from the following manufacturers to match existing:

1. Square D by Schneider Electric

C. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

D. Standard Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Line connections shall be bolt-on.
3. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for the trip rating, number and size of conductors, and conductor material.
4. Multi-pole units shall be enclosed in a single housing or be factory-assembled to operate as a single unit. They shall have a trip element for each pole, a common trip bar for all poles, and a single operator.
5. Operating handle shall indicate ON, TRIPPED, and OFF positions.
6. Shall be 80% rated, unless 100% rating is shown on the Drawings or is otherwise specified.
7. Application Listing: Appropriate for application:

a. Type HACR for feeding heating, air conditioning, and refrigeration equipment.

E. Thermal-Magnetic (or Non-Adjustable Electronic Trip) Circuit Breakers:

1. Shall have inverse time element for low-level overloads.
2. Shall have instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
3. Shall have front-mounted, field-adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 amperes and larger. Factory setting shall be LO, unless otherwise noted.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine overcurrent protective devices before installation. Reject units that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.

C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install overcurrent protective devices of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS:

A. Plug Fuses:

1. Motor and other branch circuits: Edison-base type.

3.3 CIRCUIT BREAKER APPLICATIONS:

A. Refer to applicable Drawings and Specification Sections for information on types of circuit breakers to be installed in particular applications. Applicable Sections may include, but not be limited to, “Panelboards” and “Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers”.

3.4 INSTALLATION:

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION:

A. Install labels complying with requirements found on the Drawings and elsewhere in this Specification. Install labels at every fused switch and each fuse block, socket, or holder which indicate fuse replacement information

END OF SECTION 262810

# SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY:

A. Section includes:

1. Fustats
2. Enclosures

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS:

A. NC: Normally closed

B. NO: Normally open

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, factory setting, accessories, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other that NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation and maintenance data for all enclosed switches and circuit breakers in the operation and maintenance manuals. Data shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, components, and accessories, within same product category, through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings may indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for the intended locations and application.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION:

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and requires clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions:

1. Notify Construction Manager in writing, not fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager’s written permission.
3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSTATS:

A. 120 V motor loads up to 0.5 horsepower: Shall be horsepower rated, and include an Edison-base fuse holder and integral toggle switch. Where located in damp or wet locations, provide weatherproof unit equal to Bussman #SSN.

B. 120 V motor loads, 0.75 horsepower: Shall consist of a horsepower rated Edison-base fuse holder, with a separate horsepower rated toggle switch mounted adjacent to fuse holder.

C. 120 V motor loads, 1 horsepower, or 277 V motor loads: Shall consist of a horsepower and voltage rated manual motor starter switch and a horsepower and voltage rated fuse holder designed to hold a time-delay Class CC rejection-type fuse.

1. Manual motor starter switch: NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A, with quick-make, quick-break toggle action, marked to indicate ON, OFF, and TRIPPED. Shall include an ambient-compensated type overload relay with inverse-time characteristics and NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics. Shall have heaters and sensors in each phase, matched to nameplate full-load current of specific motor it protects and appropriately adjusted for duty cycle.

2.2 ENCLOSURES:

A. Comply with NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50.

B. Enclosure Types: Shall be compatible with environmental conditions at installed locations, unless more stringent requirements are specified on the Drawings or elsewhere in the Specifications.

1. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

C. Finished Spaces: In finished spaces, enclosures shall be flush mounted unless otherwise noted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated. Maximum mounting height and required working clearances shall comply with NFPA 70.

B. Install fuses in fusible devices.

1. Where fuses serve utilization equipment or motors, coordinate final fuse sizes with equipment nameplates and comply with listed minimum and maximum sizes.
2. Plug fuses installed in fustats shall be sized for 125 percent of the nameplate full load amps or running load amps.

C. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION:

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components.

B. Label each enclosure with engraved nameplate.

3.4 ADJUSTING:

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

# SECTION 262900 – MOTORS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section applies to all motors that are not directly specified or when referenced by other sections.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MOTORS:

A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors. Fed. Spec. CC-M-1807, NEMA Publications MG1 and MG2 shall apply.

B. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:

1. Single phase:

a. Motors connected to 120 volt systems: 115 volts.

C. Number of phases shall be as follows:

1. Motors, 1/2 HP and less: Single phase, 120 volt.
2. Exceptions:

a. Hermetically sealed motors.
b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than one HP, may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.

D. Horsepower ratings shall be adequate for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature for the motor insulations.

E. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torques.

F. Motor Enclosures:

1. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the motors.
2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed.
3. Thoroughly clean and paint the enclosures at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

G. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.

H. Energy-Efficient Motors: When higher than standard efficiency motors are specified or indicated, they shall be rated using the IEEE Standard No. 112, Method B, test procedures, as detailed in NEMA MG1, 12.53.a. The nameplate shall identify the NEMA Nominal Efficiency indicated on the drawings.

I. E Frame Energy Efficient Motors: All equipment provided with E frame motors shall have a performance controller as manufactured by "Performance Control" provided and installed in addition to the across the line starter in all cases except when motor is controlled by a variable frequency drive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as required by other sections of these specifications.

END OF SECTION 262900